

Digitized by the Internet Archive in 2007 with funding from Microsoft Corporation

# LESSONS

# PHARMACEUTICAL LATIN

AND

# PRESCRIPTION WRITING

# INTERPRETATION

BY

# HUGH C. MULDOON, Ph.G.

PROFESSOR OF CHEMISTRY, ALBANY COLLEGE OF PHARMACY

TOTAL ISSUE, FIVE THOUSAND

168530

NEW YORK JOHN WILEY & SONS, INC. LONDON: CHAPMAN & HALL, LIMITED



Copyright, 1916

BY

HUGH C. MULDOON

# PREFACE

This book is the product of several years' experience in the teaching of "Pharmaceutical Latin," and is designed to present, in a simple and practical manner, such rudiments of Latin as will enable the pharmacist to interpret correctly those portions of the language which he may encounter in the practice of his profession. It endeavors to teach these essentials in the limited time usually devoted to this subject, recognizing the fact that students come variously prepared in regard to both preliminary education and pharmaceutical training.

Neither drug store experience nor previous knowledge of Latin on the part of the student is assumed, and careful explanation is made of such points as are likely to prove troublesome. Simplicity is obtained by spending but little time upon pronunciation; by omitting exceptions to general rules; by noting but four cases of the noun and adjective, with stress upon the Genitive; by simplifying the third declension as much as seems advisable; and by reducing verb work to a minimum. The greater portion of the exercise work is on translation from Latin to English, and the exercises and sentences are carefully graded in difficulty and lead gradually into prescription work.

Especial attention has been given to the writing of titles, and to prescriptions, the study of which is begun early in the course and continued until the end. Detailed explanation of Metric prescriptions is given, and the requirements of "Harrison Law" prescriptions are noted. An unusally large number of prescriptions is presented, many of these having been selected from the files of prominent drug stores of Boston and vicinity. The appendix contains matter valuable for supplementary work and for reference, the Latin-English vocabulary being particularly complete.

Though divided into twenty-five lessons, the course may, if advisable, be shortened by the omission of a portion of the exercises, or lengthened by the introduction of other work, such as the discussion of closely related pharmaceutical topics, and the introduction of bona fide prescriptions for inspection and interpretation.

The requirements of the course of study presented in "The Pharmaceutical Syllabus" have been met, and though this volume is designed primarily as a text book for colleges of pharmacy, it is hoped that it may prove of value to the student of medicine, and also find a use as a reference book in the hands of the practising pharmacist and physician.

H. C. M.

Boston, Mass. June, 1916.

# CONTENTS

	AGE
I. Introductory	I
Why Latin is Used in Pharmacy. The Alphabet. English	
Pronunication. Roman Pronunciation. Parts of Speech.	
Gender. Number. Case. Nouns. Verbs.	4
II. FIRST DECLENSION	8
Nouns. Adjectives. Translation from Latin to English.	
Translation from English to Latin. Subject. Limiting Noun.	
Predicate Nominative. Normal order of Latin Sentence.	
III. FIRST DECLENSION (continued)	12
Declining together a Noun and its Adjective; a Noun and a	
Limiting Noun. Direct Object. Translation of Sentences.	-6
IV. SECOND DECLENSION.	16
Masculine Nouns and Adjectives. Nouns in er. Use of	
in meaning "place where."  V. SECOND DECLENSION (continued)	20
Neuter Nouns and Adjectives. Greek Nouns in on.	20
Names of Elements.	
VI. Adjectives of First and Second Declensions	24
Adjectives in er. Agreement in Gender, Number, and	24
Case. Latinizing Names of Acids. Formation of Adjectives	
from other words.	
VII. Nomenclature	29
Capitalization. Single Words. Noun and Adjective. Parts	
of Plants. Pharmaceutical Preparations. Names of Classes	
of Preparations.	
VIII. NOMENCLATURE (continued)	33
Chemical Compounds. Acids. Arrangement of Adjectives.	
Declension of Titles.	
IX. Nomenclature (continued)	37
Use of Prepositions and Conjunctions. Modern Words, not	
Latinized. Compound Words. Alkaloids. Cardinal Numeral	
Adjectives 1 to 20. Declension of unus, duo, and tres.	
X. Nomenclature (continued)	42
Latinizing words in in and ine. Cardinal Numeral Adjec-	
tives 20 to 1000. Declension of mille.	

	35-0-20
XI. ORDINAL NUMERAL ADJECTIVES	46
XII. THE PRESCRIPTION	51
XIII. THE PRESCRIPTION (continued)	58
XIV. METRIC PRESCRIPTIONS.  Measures of Volume and Weight. Metric Equivalents. Abbreviations.	64
XV. FIRST CONJUGATION VERBS	68
XVI. SECOND, THIRD, AND FOURTH CONJUGATIONS	73
XVII. THIRD DECLENSION NOUNS	78
XVIII. THIRD DECLENSION (continued)	83
XIX. THIRD DECLENSION (continued)	87
XX. THIRD DECLENSION ADJECTIVES	91
XXI. THIRD DECLENSION ADJECTIVES (continued)	95
XXII. FOURTH DECLENSION	99

## CONTENTS

CHAPTER PAGE
XXIII. FIFTH DECLENSION 103
Greek Prefixes. Latin Prefixes. Prefixes not Derived
from Numerals. Indeclinable Nouns.
XXIV. COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES
Irregular Comparison. Declension of Comparatives. For-
mation of Adverbs. Comparison of Adverbs.
XXV. COMMON SYNONYMS III
"Signas" to translate. Prescriptions.
APPENDIX
LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS 115
TOPICS FOR CLASS DISCUSSION 120
PRESCRIPTIONS FOR INTERPRETATION 121
ROMAN NUMERALS 124
CARDINAL NUMERAL ADJECTIVES 125
ORDINAL NUMERAL ADJECTIVES 125
TABLES OF DECLENSIONS OF NOUNS 126
TABLES OF DECLENSIONS OF ADJECTIVES 129
TABLES OF CONJUGATIONS 130
LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY 140
ENGLISH-LATIN VOCABULARY159
INDEX



# LESSONS IN PHARMACEUTICAL LATIN

#### CHAPTER I

#### INTRODUCTORY

Why Latin is Used in Pharmacy. Before undertaking the study of that portion of the Latin language directly related to pharmacy, some notice should be taken of the reasons why this ancient language should find a present-day use in chemical and pharmaceutical nomenclature, and particularly in the writing of prescriptions. Its employment for these purposes is not of recent origin, but may be traced back through the centuries to the time of the ancient Romans, and presents but one of the many evidences of the antiquity of the sciences of medicine and pharmacy.

Several reasons may be advanced for the desirability of its continued use. In the first place it is a "dead" language, no longer used as a conversational language by any people, and consequently there is no increase in its vocabulary and the meanings of its words do not change. This is entirely true of classical Latin, which is the foundation of Pharmaceutical Latin, though the latter does increase its vocabulary. New words with Latinized forms are coined as the need for them arises, but the meanings of

the words so formed do not change any more than do the meanings of the words of classical Latin.

A second reason for its retention is that it is a universal language, understood by educated persons in all parts of the world, and so may be used as a means of international communication. By learning to read Latin, the pharmacist rids himself of the necessity of becoming familiar with the numerous modern languages, inasmuch as a prescription properly written in Latin may be interpreted by a trained pharmacist in any country, regardless of the nationality of the prescriber. Thus a Latin prescription written by a German physician may be interpreted in Italy, England, or the United States, or a prescription by an American physician, in any foreign country. This is of great convenience to the traveling public.

A third reason is that in many instances the Latin names of drugs and chemicals are more distinctive than are their vernacular names, which vary in different countries, or even in different parts of the same country. The use of the Latin name thus lessens the liability of error in dispensing. If "snake root" is prescribed, any one of several drugs might properly be dispensed; but if the Latin name "serpentaria" is employed, only "Virginia snake root" may be used. "Wintergreen" may mean either "gaultheria" or "chimaphilia," and "chamomile" either "anthemis" or "matricaria." Numerous other examples might be given.

The use of Latin also helps to conceal the kind of medicine being taken, and perhaps the nature of the disease being treated, from the patient himself, if this be desirable, and also from other inquisitive persons who may have a more or less legitimate interest in the patient. That this is sometimes necessary may be readily understood.

Various arguments have been advanced to show the advisability of discontinuing the use of Latin in medicine and pharmacy. Some of them are well founded, but the survival of its use for so long a period of time seems to indicate that it supplies a real need, else it would have long since fallen into disuse.

- 2. The Alphabet. For our purpose the Latin alphabet contains the same letters as does the English. The alphabet of classical Latin does not contain the letters w and j, k is seldom used, and y and z occur chiefly in words borrowed from the Greek. In Pharmaceutical Latin these letters appear in modern words which have been given Latin forms.
- 3. The Vowels. The vowels are a, e, i, o, u, and y; other letters are consonants.
- 4. Pronunciation. The proper method of pronunciation to use for Pharmaceutical Latin seems to be, on the whole, a matter of individual taste. For classical Latin two distinct methods are employed: the Roman, preferred generally by scholars, which aims to reproduce the pronunciation of the ancient Romans; and the English method, by which the words are in the main pronounced as in English. Though the latter method is recommended as being the more practical because of its similarity to English, it will be found that many prominent men in the profession use the Roman method, or perhaps, more generally, a mingling of the two methods. It is difficult for students who have learned the Roman method in their study of classical Latin to change to the English method, and vice versa, and while tables showing the principles of both methods are included, we consider the matter of pronunciation as of secondary importance and something to be learned in the classroom under the guidance of an instructor. In the interest of simplicity diacritical marks have been generally omitted

throughout the text and the use of one of the more complete Latin-English dictionaries is recommended to those persons who may use this work for self-instruction. It is much more practical for a pharmacist to be able to interpret a prescription correctly, than it is for him to be able to pronounce in a faultless manner the Latin contained therein.

## 5. Principles of the English Method.

#### VOWELS

ā	as in paper	ă as in fat
ē	as in me	ě as in get
ĩ	as in mine	ĭ as in lid
ō	as in note	ŏ as in hot
ũ	as in tube	ŭ as in pull
ÿ	as i in fine	y as i in since

Diphthongs are combinations of vowels expressed by a simple sound. The commoner ones are pronounced as follows:

æ	as ē	œ as ē, or ĕ
au	as ô in ôr.	eu as ū.

As a rule the consonants are pronounced as in English words. Final es is pronounced as ease, c and g are hard (c, as in cake, g, as in gas) before the vowels a, o, and u, and before all consonants, including h.

#### 6. Principles of the Roman Method.

#### VOWELS

ā	as	in	arm	ă	as in ask
ē	as	in	prey	ĕ	as in met
ī	as	in	machine	ĭ	as in pin
ŏ	as	in	tone	ŏ	as in for
ũ	as	00	in tool	ŭ	as oo in took

Y is pronounced as the German ü, a sound intermediate between u and i.

#### DIPHTHONGS

æ as ai in aisle œ as ci in toil au as ou in our eu as eu in feud

#### CONSONANTS

c is pronounced as k j as y in yes g as g in go ph as f v as w in went ch as k.

7. Syllables. Each Latin word has as many syllables as it has vowels and diphthongs, as gla-ci-a'-le.

All final vowels are pronounced, as ma'-sti-che.

A single consonant standing between two vowels is pronounced with the following vowel, as a'-qua.

Of two or more consonants standing between two vowels, as many are joined to the following vowel as can be pronounced with it, as ex-trac'-tum.

8. Accent. The final syllable of a word is called the ultima; the next to the last the penult; and the one preceding the penult, the antepenult.

Words of two syllables have the accent on the penult; sa'-po; bo'-nus.

Words of more than two syllables have the accent on the penult, if the penult is long, otherwise on the antepenult; a-cē'-tum; a'-my-lum.

The ultima is never accented.

9. Parts of Speech. The parts of speech are the same as in English with the exception that there is no article, the words "the," "an" and "a" being supplied in the translation as they are needed. Thus: aqua, the water; puella, a girl; extractum, an extract.

**10. Genders.** There are three genders, *masculine*, *feminine*, and *neuter*. The gender is determined sometimes as in English, by the meaning of the word, but more often by grammatical rules which consider its termination.

Names of males are masculine, and of females, feminine; but many words that in English are of neuter gender, in Latin are either masculine, feminine, or neuter, according to their endings. Thus, tinctura, a tincture, ending in a, is feminine; syrupus, a syrup, ending in us is masculine; and extractum, an extract, ending in um is neuter.

Names of countries and trees are feminine without regard to their ending.

All indeclinable nouns are neuter.

- 11. Numbers. As in English there are two numbers, singular and plural, though the plural forms of many of the nouns are seldom used.
- "Pharmaceutical Latin" we have to do with but four, viz.: Nominative, Genitive, Accusative, and Ablative. Of these, the Nominative and Genitive, in the singular number, are of the most importance. The Nominative is the naming case, corresponding to the English nominative; the Genitive denotes possession, and is translated by the possessive case, or by the objective case with the preposition "of"; the Accusative corresponds to the objective case in English, and the Ablative is translated by the objective case with the prepositions "with," "by" or "from."
- 13. Nouns. There are five different declensions, each of which has a distinctive set of case endings which must be committed to memory. Nouns of each declension are declined by adding these special case endings to a basic part of the word which remains unchanged throughout the declension.

14. Verbs. There are many irregular verbs, in addition to the four regular conjugations, but as verbs appear in "Pharmaceutical Latin" to only a limited extent, their study is simplified by noting only a few of the necessary forms for each conjugation.

#### CHAPTER II

#### FIRST DECLENSION

15. Nouns of the first declension end in a and are declined as follows:

#### SINGULAR

N. medicin-a, a medicine

G. medicine, of a medicine

Ac. medicin-am, a medicine

Ab. medicin-ā, with, by, or from a medicine

		PLURAL		CASE E	NDINGS
				Sing.	Plu.
N.	medicin-æ	medicines		a	æ
G.	medicin-arum,	of medicines		æ	arum
Ac.	medicin-as,	medicines		am	as
Ab.	medicin-is,	with, by, or	from medicines	ā	is

Commit to memory the table of terminations and apply to nouns and adjectives of the first declension. Adjectives of this declension end in a, and are declined in the same manner as nouns.

Note that the Genitive singular and the Nominative plural are alike, their translation into English depending upon the construction of the sentence in which they stand. The Ablative singular differs from the Nominative singular only by being long in quantity.

r6. Translating from Latin to English. It will be observed from a study of the above paradigm, that a single Latin word may be used to express a thought which in English

requires more than one word, and that by a simple exchange of case endings a different meaning may be conveyed. To obtain the English equivalent of a Latin word, the basic part of the word to which the case ending has been added is first considered, and its meaning determined. Next, the case ending is observed, and if necessary the relationship to other words is studied, and the proper translation carefully determined. As an example, consider the word capsula. If capsula is used it means simply "a capsule." Capsulæ may be either in the Genitive singular, translated "of a capsule," or in the Nominative plural, in which case it means "capsules." Which translation to use is decided upon after considering the sentence as a whole, and noting the relationship of the words to each other. Capsulam means "a capsule" and is the form which is used as the object of a verb or of a preposition. Capsulā will be translated "with," "by," or "from a capsule" as the meaning of the sentence may require. The plural forms are translated in a similar manner.

17. Translating from English to Latin. In translating from English to Latin, we first determine the Latin word which will express the intended meaning, and then give to it the proper case ending. If we wish to write simply the Latin word for "medicine," or to have it stand as the subject of a sentence, medicina is used. To express "of a medicine," we take the word medicina and give to it the ending of the Genitive singular case, medicinæ. "Of medicines" would be written medicinarum, using the plural case ending because more than one medicine is indicated. To write "with medicine," "with a medicine" or "with the medicine" we use the Ablative singular, medicinā. Medicinis would mean "with medicines," and in like manner we make use of each of the various cases.

#### 18.

#### VOCABULARY

alba, æ, adj.	white.	flava, æ, adj.	yellow.
amara, æ, adj.	bitter.	fluida, æ, adj.	fluid.
ammonia, æ, f.	ammonia.	herba, æ, f.	herb.
aqua, æ, f.	water.	massa, æ, f.	mass.
arnica, æ, f.	arnica.	medicina, æ, f.	medicine.
belladonna, æ, f.	belladonna.	mistura, æ, f.	mixture.
bona, æ, adj.	good.	multa, æ, adj.	many, much.
caffeina, æ, f.	caffeine.	pilula, æ, f.	pill.
camphora, æ, f.	camphor.	pura, æ, adj.	pure.
capsula, æ, f.	capsule.	quinina, æ, f.	quinine.
drachma, æ, f.	drachm.	rosa, æ, f.	rose.
dura, æ, adj.	hard.	sunt, v.	(they) are.
est, v.	he (she, it) is.	tinctura, æ, f.	tincture.
et, conj.	and.	uncia, æ, f.	ounce.

With the exception of a few nouns from the Greek ending in ma, all nouns ending in a belong to the first declension. Drachma ends in ma, but it is a first-declension noun.

The adjectives in the above vocabulary have been given the feminine ending, and in their present form are to be used only with feminine nouns.

Decline in English and in Latin all nouns in the vocabulary.

- 19. The Subject. The subject of a finite verb is in the Nominative case. Rosa est alba, the rose is white.
- 20. Limiting Noun. A noun limiting another noun and not meaning the same person or thing is put in the Genitive case. Capsula CAFFEINÆ, a capsule of caffeine. Tinctura ARNICÆ est fluida, tincture of arnica is a fluid.
- 21. Predicate Nominative. A noun or adjective in the predicate, referring to the same person or thing as the subject, is put in the Nominative case. A Predicate Nominative is used with est or sunt or some other form of the verb "to be."

Belladonna est MEDICINA, belladonna is a medicine. Aqua est FLUIDA, water is a fluid. Pilulæ sunt ALBÆ, the pills are white.

- 22. The Latin Sentence. The normal order of words in a Latin sentence is as follows: subject, modifiers of subject, modifiers of the verb, and, finally, the verb. The direct object is placed before the verb, and the Predicate Nominative either before or immediately following. An adjective follows the noun which it modifies. In "Pharmaceutical Latin" this order is often changed.
- 23. Translate. 1. Medicina amara. 2. Rosa alba. 3. Rosæ albæ. 4. Tinctura belladonnæ. 5. Misturam bonam. 6. Massa pilularum. 7. Pilulæ quininæ. 8. Capsulā caffeinæ. 9. Aqua ammoniæ. 10. Aquæ puræ. 11. Tincturæ arnicæ. 12. Drachma aquæ rosæ. 13. Medicinæ sunt amaræ. 14. Tinctura belladonnæ medicina bona est. 15. Pilulæ quininæ sunt albæ. 16. Rosæ sunt flavæ. 17. Massa pilularum est flava. 18. Tinctura arnicæ et aqua camphoræ sunt fluidæ. 19. Herbæ multæ sunt medicinæ bonæ. 20. Tinctura belladonnæ est pura. 21. Mistura medicinarum multarum est amara. 22. Aquæ, tincturæ, et misturæ, sunt fluidæ. 23. Pilulæ caffeinæ duræ et albæ sunt. 24. Tinctura amara est fluida flava.
- 24. Write in Latin. 1. White pill. 2. White pills. 3. Of a white pill. 4. Of white pills. 5. Good medicine. 6. Of a yellow mixture. 7. An ounce of the tincture. 8. Of the tincture of belladonna. 9. A tincture of arnica. 10. Capsules of caffeine. 11. The water is pure. 12. The mixture is bitter. 13. Rose water (water of rose) is a fluid. 14. The capsule of quinine is white. 15. Tinctures are good medicines. 16. Many medicines are bitter mixtures.

#### CHAPTER III

#### FIRST DECLENSION (Continued)

25. Declension of Noun and Adjective. In declining together a noun and its adjective modifier, the adjective as well as the noun undergoes all of the case changes. Thus:

#### SINGULAR

N. capsula alba, a white caspule
G. capsulæ albæ, of a white capsule
Ac. capsulam albam, a white capsule

Ab. capsulā albā, with, by, or from a white capsule

#### PLURAL

N. capsulæ albæ, white capsules
G. capsularum albarum,
Ac. capsulas albas, white capsules

Ab. capsulis albis, with, by, or from white capsules

Decline together: charta medicata; pilula amara; medicina bona; essentia pura.

26. Declension of Two Nouns. In declining together two nouns, one of which limits the other, the limiting noun, which is in the Gentive case, remains unchanged throughout the declension, while the noun in the Nominative is regularly declined. The reason for this may be seen by noting the English translation. Thus:

#### SINGULAR

N. pilula strychninæ, a pill of strychnine G. pilulæ strychninæ, of a pill of strychnine

Ac. pilulam strychninæ, a pill of strychnine

Ab. pilulā strychninæ, with, by, or from a pill of strychnine

#### PLURAL

N. pilulæ strychninæ, pills of strychnine

G. pilularum strychninæ, of pills of strychnine

Ac. pilulas strychninæ, pills of strychnine

Ab. pilulis strychninæ, with, by, or from pills of strychnine

Decline together: Tinctura herbarum; mistura medicinarum; pilula quininæ; capsula caffeinæ.

- 27. Direct Object. The direct object of a verb is in the Accusative case. Puella MEDICINAM habet, the girl has the medicine. MEDICINAS miscet, he mixes the medicines. Recipe and other verbs in the Imperative mode are not exceptions to this rule. Recipe UNCIAM tincturæ, you take an ounce of the tincture. Recipe DRACHMAM arnicæ, you take a drachm of arnica.
- 28. Subject of Verb. In using Latin verbs the subject may be expressed, as PUELLA tincturam habet, the girl has the tincture; or it may be interpreted from the ending of the verb, as Medicinam habet, he (she, it) has the medicine. Medicinam habent, they have the medicine.
- 29. Translation of Sentences. In translating a Latin sentence, note first whether the verb is singular or plural. If singular, look for a noun in the Nominative singular for its subject; if plural, its subject will be in the Nominative plural. If the subject is not expressed, it is supplied according to the ending of the verb, using "he," "she," or "it," if the verb is singular, and "they" if plural. Should the

verb be est or sunt or some other form of the verb "to be," look for a noun or adjective which may be in the position of a Predicate Nominative. If the verb is not some form of "to be" look for a noun in the Accusative which may be the direct object. The framework of the sentence is now complete, and the next task is to translate the remaining words in connection with the words which they modify, remembering that adjectives are generally placed after their nouns, and for the present will have similar case endings.

#### 30 VOCABULARY

acacia, æ, f.	acacia; gum arabic.	magnesia, æ, f.	magnesia.
aloe,* es, f.	aloe.	mastiche,* es, f.	mastic.
amygdala, æ, f.	almond.	medicata, æ, adj.	medicated.
asafœtida, æ, f.	asafetida.	mentha, æ, f.	mint.
charta, æ, f.	paper.	miscet, v	he, (she, it)
	cinchona.		mixes.
cinchona, æ, f.	calisaya.	miscent, v.	they mix.
cocaina, æ, f.	cocaine.	non, adv.	not.
copia, æ, f.	plenty.	phiala, æ, f.	bottle; vial.
creta, æ, f.	chalk.	1: S	peppery.
essentia, æ, f.	essence.	piperita, æ, adj. {	pepper.
(	gaultheria.	puella, æ, f.	girl.
gaultheria, æ, f.	wintergreen.	recipe, v. imper.	you take.
gutta, æ, f.	drop.	spatula, æ, f.	spatula, ladle.
habet, v.	he (she, it) has.	strychnina, æ, f.	strychnine.
habent, v.	they have.	vanilla, æ, f.	vanilla.

The adjectives in the above vocabulary have been given the feminine ending and in their present form are to be used only with feminine nouns.

31. Translate. 1. Essentia vanillæ. 2. Uncia strychninæ. 3. Pilulæ aloes. 4. Tinctura cinchonæ flavæ. 5. Drachmam essentiæ menthæ piperitæ. 6. Mistura cretæ

\*"Aloe" and "mastiche" are nouns of Greek derivation and belong to this declension. In the singular their endings are: N. e, Gen. es, Ac. en, Ab. e; their plural endings are regular. albæ. 7. Mistura cretæ alba. 8. Amygdalæ sunt amaræ. 9. Tincturam vanillæ habet. 10. Tincturas multas non habent. 11. Recipe unciam tincturæ gaultheriæ. 12. Recipe drachmam tincturæ menthæ piperitæ et unciam aquæ. 13. Pilulas albas strychninæ amaræ habet. 14. Pilulæ amaræ aloes et mastiches sunt durae. 15. Puella phialam strychninæ habet. 16. Medicinas spatulā miscet. 17. Recipe capsulam strychninæ et belladonnæ. 18. Cocaina et strychnina non sunt fluidæ. 19. Puella medicinas fluidas multas miscet. 20. Mentha piperita est herba. 21. Magnesia est alba. 22. Unciam tincturæ vanillæ et drachmam aquæ miscet. 23. Mistura cretæ non est medicina amara. 24. Asafætida herba non est.

32. Write in Latin. 1. An ounce of belladonna. 2. A drachm of acacia. 3. Of the tincture of asafetida. 4. Of the essence of wintergreen. 5. Bitter tincture of aloe. 6. Capsule of strychnine. 7. Of peppermint. 8. He mixes pure medicines. 9. Quinine is a bitter medicine. 10. The chalk mixture is white. 11. They mix tinctures and waters. 12. They have medicated papers. 13. Many pills are hard and white. 14. You take a drachm of the tincture of wintergreen. 15. It is not good. 16. You take an ounce of acacia and an ounce of rose water.

#### CHAPTER IV

#### SECOND DECLENSION. MASCULINE NOUNS

33. Nouns of the second declension commonly end in us or um, and in this chapter those nouns ending in us are considered. These nouns are masculine in gender, except such nouns as ficus, fig, juniperus, juniper, and prunus, plum tree, which are feminine by exception.

Us nouns are declined as follows:

#### SINGULAR

N.	syrup-us,	a syrup
G.	syrup-i,	of a syrup
Ac.	syrup-um,	a syrup
Ab.	syrup-o,	with, by, or from a syrup

		Plural	CASE	ENDINGS
			Sing.	Plu.
N.	syrup-i,	syrups	us	i
G.	syrup-orum,	of syrups	i	orum
Ac.	syrup-os,	syrups	um	os
Ab.	syrup-is,	with, by, or from syrups	0	is

From the above paradigm it will be noted that o in the second declension takes the place of the a of the first declension in the Ablative singular and in the Genitive and Accusative plural.

If i precedes the us of the Nominative singular, the Genitive singular ending will be ii and the Ablative plural will end in iis. Ex.: Nom. congius, Gen. congii, etc.

Commit to memory the table of terminations and apply to us nouns and adjectives of the second declension.

Second declension adjectives ending in us are declined in the same manner as are the nouns.

#### 34.

#### VOCABULARY

aconitina, æ, f.	aconitine.	gratus, i, adj.	pleasing.
ægrotus, i, adj.	sick.		hyoscyamus.
alcoholicus, i, adj.	alcoholic.	hyoscyamus, i, m.	henbane.
althæa, æ, f.	althæa.	misce, v. imper.	mix (thou or
aithea, æ, i.	marshmallow.		you).
aromaticus, i, adj.	aromatic.	octarius, i, m.	pint.
caryophyllus, i, m.	clove.	pharmacopæia, æ, f.	pharmacopoeia.
cera, æ, f.	wax.	phosphorus, i, m.	phosphorus
compositus, i, adj.	compound.	puer, i, m.	boy.
congius, i, m.	gallon.	scatula, æ, f.	box.
emeticus, i, adj.	emetic.	scilla, æ, f.	squill.
expressus, i, adj.	expressed.	scrupulus, i, m.	scruple.
fluidrachma, æ, f.	fluid drachm.	succus, i, m.	juice.
fluiduncia, æ, f.	fluid ounce.	tabella, æ, f.	tablet.
glycyrrhiza, æ, f.	licorice.	tolutanus, i, adj.	of tolu.

The adjectives in the above vocabulary have been given the masculine ending and in their present form are to be used only with masculine nouns.

There are a few nouns and adjectives of the second declension which end in er. They are masculine in gender and are irregular only in the Nominative singular. Ex. puer, boy; ruber, red.

Decline: succus expressus; syrupus compositus; gallon of syrup; sick boy.

- 35. Place Where. In, meaning "place where," is followed by the Ablative case. Ex.: Medicina est in PHIALA, the medicine is in the bottle. Tabella est in SCATULA, the tablet is in the box.
- 36. Translate. 1. Syrupi aromatici. 2. Fluidunciam syrupi scillæ. 3. Scrupulum strychninæ. 4. Octarium essentiæ

menthæ piperitæ. 5. Syrupi fici. 6. Drachma caryophyllorum. 7. Succus expressus. 8. Cera est alba. 9. Pueri sunt ægroti. 10. Tabellæ amaræ sunt in scatulā. 11. Althæa et acacia sunt albæ. 12. Recipe unciam ceræ flavæ. 13. Syrupus glycyrrhizæ est gratus. 14. Puer ægrotus misturam amaram habet. 15. Caryophylli sunt aromatici. 16. Puella octarium syrupi fici habet. 17. Syrupus tolutanus non est emeticus. 18. Tinctura hyoscyami est in phialā. 19. Misce syrupum acaciæ et aquam rosæ. 20. Medicinæ multæ bonæ in Pharmacopœiā sunt. 21. Recipe drachmam syrupi tolutani et scrupulum quininæ. 22. Tabellæ aconitinæ sunt albæ. 23. Syrupus scillæ compositus est in Pharmacopœiā. 24. Octarium syrupi tolutani et fluidrachmam tincturæ hyoscyami habent.

37. Write in Latin. 1. Of Juniper. 2. A scruple of marshmallow. 3. An ounce of cloves. 4. Of an aromatic syrup. 5. A gallon of the syrup of squill. 6. A drachm of aconitine. 7. Of a compound syrup. 8. Licorice syrup. 9. The boy is sick. 10. You take the white wax. 11. The boy has the expressed juice of an herb. 12. Syrups are not alcoholic. 13. Mix the strychnine and the caffeine. 14. The tablets of aconitine are in the box. 15. The girl has tincture of belladonna and tincture of hyoscyamus. 16. You mix a drachm of gum arabic and an ounce of rose water.

38. Correct Errors, if Any. 1. Syrupus aromatica. 2. Puer ægrotum. 3. Tabella glycyrrhiza. 4. Cera albā. 5. Pilulæ strychninæ. 6. Aqua menthæ piperita. 7. Guttas tincturam asafetidæ. 8. Tinctura aloarum. 9. Unciam tinctura mentha piperitæ. 10. Scrupulum syrupi scillæ. 11. Misce strychnina et aconitina. 12. Succus expressum. 13. Tinctura hyoscyamæ. 14. Syrupus compositus. 15. Octarium tincturæ. 16. Syrupi tolutani. 17. Misce scrupulus strychninæ et congium syrupi acaciæ. 18. Recipe cocaina et strych-

nina. 19. Recipe scrupulus cocainæ et drachmam strychninæ. 20. Miscet tincturam et syrupum. 21. Phialam tincturæ cinchonæ habet. 22. Tinctura aloes est amaram. 23. Strychnina est albam et amara. 24. Misce syrupus glycerrhizæ et tinctura cinchona. 25. Pueri habent multas medicinas.

#### CHAPTER V

#### SECOND DECLENSION. NEUTER NOUNS

39. Nouns of the second declension which end in um, are neuter in gender and are declined as follows:

#### SINGULAR

N.	acid-um,	an acid
G.	acid-i,	of an acid
Ac.	acid-um,	an acid
Ab.	acid-o,	with, by, or from an acid

	PLURAL		CASE	ENDINGS
			Sing.	Plu.
N.	acid-a,	acids	um	a
G.	acid-orum,	of acids	i	orum
Ac.	acid-a,	acids	um	a
Ab.	acid-is,	with, by, or from acids	0	is

The case endings differ from those of the masculine nouns in that the Nominative singular ends in um and the Nominative and Accusative plural end in a.

Commit to memory the table of terminations and apply them to neuter nouns and adjectives of this declension.

Neuter adjectives of the second declension end in um, and are declined in the same manner as are the nouns.

<b>40.</b>	VOCABULARY
------------	------------

aconitum, i, n.	aconite.	folium, i, n.	leaf.
ammonium, i, n.	ammo-	hydrochloricum, i, adj.	hydro-
	nium.		chloric.
amylum, i, n.	starch.	hydroxidum, i, n.	hydroxide.
ante, prep. (with Ac.)	before.	iodidum, i, n.	iodide.
antidotum, i, n.	antidote.	iodum, i, n.	iodine.
aurantium, i, n.	orange.	laxativum, i, adj.	laxative.
bromidum, i, n.	bromide.	nitricum, i, adj.	nitric.
chloridum, i, n.	chloride.	opium, i, n.	opium.
cibus, i, m.	food.	oxidum, i, n.	oxide.
corrosivum, i, adj.	corrosive.	post, prep. (with Ac.)	after.
decoctum, i, n.	decoction.	rheum, i, n.	rhubarb.
dilutum, i, adj.	diluted.	somnus, i, m.	sleep.
extractum, i, n.	an extract.	sulphidum, i, n.	sulphide.
fluidextractum, i, n.	fluidex-	sulphuricum, i, adj.	sulphuric.
	tract.	venenum, i, n.	poison.

The adjectives of the above vocabulary have been given the neuter form, which is to be used only with neuter nouns.

There are a few nouns of Greek origin belonging to this group of second declension nouns. Their Nominative singular ends in on, and their singular case endings are: N. on, Gen. i, Ac. on, and Ab. o. Among these nouns may be noted, eriodictyon, i, n. eriodictyon, yerba santa; erythroxylon, i, n. coca; and hæmatoxylon, i, n. logwood.

Decline in singular, decoction of herbs; extract of hyoscyamus; syrup of orange; iodide of sodium.

41. Names of Elements. With the exception of phosphorus, which has already been noticed as a masculine noun of the second declension, and sulphur, which will be studied as a third declension noun, the Latin names of all the elements end in um. This classes them as neuter nouns of the second declension. The names of the elements of greatest importance in pharmaceutical work are as follows:

LATIN NAME.	SYMBOL.	ENGLISH NAME.
Aluminum (Aluminium)	Al	Aluminum.
Antimonium (Stibium)	Sb	Antimony.
Argentum	Ag	Silver.
Arsenum (Arsenicum)	As	Arsenic.
Aurum	Au	Gold.
Barium	Ba	Barium.
Bismuthum	Bi	Bismuth.
Bromum	Br	Bromine.
Cadmium	Cd	Cadmium.
Calcium	Ca	Calcium.
Carboneum	C	Carbon.
Cerium	Ce	Cerium.
Chlorum	Cl	Chlorine.
Chromium	Cr	Chromium.
Cuprum	Cu	Copper.
Ferrum	Fe	Iron.
Hydrargyrum	Hg	Mercury.
Hydrogenium	H	Hydrogen.
Iodum	I	Iodine.
Lithium	Li	Lithium.
Magnesium	Mg	Magnesium.
Manganum	$\dots \dots \mathbf{Mn} \dots$	Manganese.
Oxygenium	0	Oxygen.
Plumbum	Pb	Lead.
Potassium (Kalium)	K	Potassium.
Sodium (Natrium)	Na	Sodium.
Strontium	Sr	Strontium.
Zincum	Zn	Zinc.

Give the Nominative and Genitive Singular Forms of the Following. Fluidextract of rhubarb. Tincture of opium. Silver oxide. Chloride of copper. Fluidextract of aconite. Syrup of yerba santa. Chlorine water. Oxide of iron. Chloride of mercury. Nitric acid. Tincture of iodine. Aluminum oxide. Leaf of hyoscyamus. Potassium bromide. Yellow iodide of mercury. Yellow oxide of mercury. Diluted sulphuric acid. Sodium iodide. Syrup of orange. Sulphide of antimony. Calcium chloride. Potassium iodide.

- 42. Translate. 1. Acidum sulphuricum. 2. Acidi nitrici diluti. 3. Belladonnæ foliorum. 4. Ante somnum. 5. Drachmam fluidextracti opii. 6. Fluidextracti rhei. 7. Acidi sulphurici corrosivi. 8. Aqua ammoniæ. 9. Ammonii chloridum. 10. Post cibum. 11. Extracta et fluidextracta habent. 12. Acida liquida sunt corrosiva. 13. Decoctum herbarum est laxativum. 14. Ammonii chloridum non est corrosivum. 15. Arseni oxidum antidotum habet. 16. Est ferri hydroxidum. 17. Ægrotus syrupum aurantii habet. 18. Tinctura iodi est venenum. 19. Amylum est antidotum. 20. Recipe drachmam acidi hydrochlorici diluti et unciam aquæ. 21. Acidum nitricum et acidum sulphuricum acida corrosiva sunt. 22. Misce quininam et acidum sulphuricum dilutum. 23. Puer aquam et tincturam iodi non miscet. 24. Puella pilulas opii habet.
- 43. Write in Latin. 1. Of the extract of opium. 2. The antidote of the poison. 3. Ammonium bromide. 4. Fluid-extract of hyoscyamus. 5. Of corrosive nitric acid. 6. Before food. 7. Of diluted hydrochloric acid. 8. Decoctions are liquid medicines. 9. Belladonna is an antidote of strychnine. 10. Mix ammonium bromide and potassium bromide and water. 11. Many poisons are medicines. 12. Many medicines are poisons. 13. He has a decoction of the leaves of an herb. 14. You take an ounce of the yellow iodide of mercury. 15. Nitric acid is a corrosive poison. 16. He has a gallon of the aromatic syrup of rhubarb.

#### CHAPTER VI

#### ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS

44. ADJECTIVES of the first and second declensions have distinct forms for each of the three genders. If a single form for any gender is known, all forms for each gender may be constructed from it by a simple change of case endings. The feminine form ends in a and follows the first declension; the masculine form ends in us and is declined like a masculine noun of the second declension; and the neuter form ends in um and is declined like a neuter noun of the same declension.

In preceding lessons only a single gender form for each adjective has been given, and from these forms the student is expected to recognize and use any of the forms for any gender that may be required, thus:

Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
amarus	amara	amarum
bonus	bona	bonum
durus	dura	durum
expressus	expressa	expressum
purus	pura	purum

In the vocabularies of the succeeding lessons, only the masculine form will be given in full; the feminine and neuter forms will be indicated; as bonus, a, um, instead of bonus, bona and bonum.

# 45. Declension.

### SINGULAR

Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N. bonus	bona	bonum
G. boni	bonæ	boni
Ac. bonum	bonam	bonum
Ab. bono	bonā	bono

### PLURAL

N.	boni	bonæ	bona
G.	bonorum	bonarum	bonorum
Ac.	bonos	bonas	bona
Ab.	bonis	bonis	bonis

A few adjectives end in er in the masculine Nominative and in changing to the feminine and neuter forms the e before the r is omitted; niger, nigra, nigrum; black; ruber, rubra, rubrum, red: The masculine form is declined by changing the er to r to form the base, and adding to it the case endings: N. niger, G. nigri, Ac. nigrum, Ab. nigro. The feminine and neuter forms are regularly declined.

- 46. Agreement of Adjectives. Adjectives must agree with their nouns in GENDER, NUMBER, and CASE.
- 47. Agreement in Gender. By this is meant that the masculine form of the adjective must be used with a masculine noun, the feminine form with a feminine noun, and the neuter form with a neuter noun. Thus we say:

Syrupus albus, NOT syrupus alba nor syrupus album.

Tinctura aromatica, NOT tinctura aromaticus nor tinctura aromaticum.

Extractum purum, NOT extractum pura nor extractum purus.

If this rule is borne in mind the gender of an unfamiliar noun may often be determined by observing the gender of its accompanying adjective.

- 48. Agreement in Number. If the noun is in the plural number, the adjective must also have the plural form; if the noun is singular, the adjective must also be singular. Thus syrupus purus, or syrupi puri but NOT syrupus puri nor syrupi purus.
- 49. Agreement in Case. An adjective must be in the same case as the noun which it modifies; if the noun is in the Nominative, the adjective must also be; if the noun is in the Genitive, the adjective must have this form. Thus: syrupus purus, syrupi puri; tinctura pura, tincturæ puræ. This involves an agreement in case ending only when the noun and adjective belong to the same declension.
- 50. Latinizing Names of Acids. To form the Latin names of acids from the English names, change the English ending "ic" to icum, and "ous" to osum; thus, nitric acid, acidum nitricum; nitrous acid, acidum nitrosum; hypophosphorous acid, acidum hypophosphorosum.
- 51. Formation of Adjectives from Nouns. Many adjectives have been formed from nouns and other adjectives by using the principal portion of the word as a base to which atus or osus has been added, making adjectives of the first and second declensions. Their meaning is apparent in many cases from the meaning of the base. Some of these adjectives in common use are:

Aquosus, a, um, watery; aromatisatus, a, um, aromatized; benzoatus, a, um, benzoated; benzoinatus, a, um, benzoinated; camphoratus, a, um, camphorated; cantharidatus, a, um, cantharidated; carbolatus, a, um, carbolated; chloratus, a, um, chlorated; citratus, a, um, citrated; decoloratus, a, um, decolorized; deodoratus, a, um, decolorized; glycerinatus, a, um, glycerinated; iodatus,

a, um, iodized; saccharatus, a, um, saccharated; salicylatus, a, um, salicylated; saponatus, a, um, saponated; sulphuratus, a, um, sulphurated: sulphurosus, a, um, sulphurous: vinosus, a, um, vinous.

#### 52.

#### VOCABULARY

boricus, a, um, adj.	boric.	lavandula, æ, f.	lavender.
carbolicus, a, um, adj.	carbolic.	minimum, i, n.	minim.
causticus, a, um, adj.	caustic.	morrhua, æ, f.	the cod.
citricus, a, um, adj.	citric.	oleum, i, n.	oil.
cubeba, æ, f.	cubeb.	optimus, a, um, adj.	the best.
ergota, æ, f.	ergot.	præcipitatus, a, um, adj.	precipi-
gelatinum, i, n.	gelatine.		tated.
gelatinus, a, um, adj.	of gelatine.	senna, æ, f.	senna.
glycerinum, i, n.	glycerine.	suppositorium, i, n.	supposi-
granum, i, n.	a grain.		tory.
impurus, a, um, adj.	impure.	unguentum, i, n.	ointment.
infusum, i, n.	infusion.	vel, conj.	or.
jalapa, æ, f.	jalap.	vinum, i, n.	wine

- 53. Translate. 1. Extractum aquosum. 2. Minimum fluidextracti. 3. Tinctura iodi decolorata. 4. Pilulæ jalapæ. 5. Caffeina citrata. 6. Oxidum hydrargyri præcipitatum. 7. Fluidextractum impurum. 8. Acidum citricum. 9. Tincturæ opii deodorati. 10. Oxidum rubrum. 11. Potassii hydroxidi. 12. Suppositoria opii et belladonnæ. 13. Infusum sennæ. 14. Acidum citricum non est causticum. 15. Unguentum carbolatum. 16. Suppositoria glycerini sunt alba. 17. Recipe granum extracti ergotæ et drachmam gelatini glycerinati. 18. Acidum carbolicum est venenum causticum. 19. Oleum morrhuæ optimum non est medicina grata. 20. Unguentum zinci oxidi et unguentum acidi borici miscet. 21. Misce tincturam opii deodorati et misturam cretæ. 22. Recipe unciam vini rubri et drachmam syrupi scillæ. 23. Infusum sennæ compositum est nigrum. 24. Oxidum hydrargyri est flavum vel rubrum.
- 54. Write in Latin. 1. Pure carbolic acid. 2. Of carbolic acid. 3. Tincture of lavender. 4. Precipitated oxide

of manganese. 5. Deodorized opium. 6. Tincture of deodorized opium. 7. Deodorized tincture of opium. 8. Compound infusion of senna. 9. Oil of peppermint. 10. Potassium hydroxide is a caustic medicine. 11. You mix the ointment of rose water and the ointment of belladonna. 12. He has the ointments of mercury, of iodine, and of the yellow oxide of mercury. 13. You take a minim of the fluidextract of ergot and a drachm of pure water. 14. Wine of opium, wine of iron, bitter wine of iron and wine of ergot are in the Pharmacopæia. 15. He has many caustic acids.

## CHAPTER VII

#### NOMENCLATURE

- 55. THE titles of medicinal substances and of preparations made from them may consist of single words, or of two or more related words. The order of arrangement of words in a title is determined by certain definite rules which are followed as a matter of convenience and which are not dependent upon grammatical construction.
- 56. Capitalization. All important words in a title are capitalized: Tinctura Cinchonæ; Tinctura Iodi Decolorata; Pilulæ Opii et Plumbi.
- 57. Single Words. Single words used as titles, whether of chemical, botanical, or pharmaceutical origin, are in the Nominative case. Coca. Ferrum. Iodum. Aconitum. Tincturæ.
- 58. Noun and Adjective. If a title consists of a noun with an adjective modifier, the noun in the Nominative case precedes the adjective, which must agree with the noun in in gender, number and case: Ferrum Reductum; Amygdala Amara.
- 59. Parts of Plants. In writing titles of parts of plants, the name of the plant in the Genitive precedes the name of the part in the Nominative; Belladonnæ Folia. Aconiti Folia.
- 60. Pharmaceutical Preparations. In titles of pharmaceutical preparations, the name of the kind of preparation, in the Nominative, precedes the name of the drug or drugs from which the preparation is made, in the Genitive. Any

adjectives which may be included follow the principal words of the title, regardless of their position in the English translation. Extractum Ergotæ. Pilulæ Strychninæ. Tinctura Opii Camphorata. In an alphabetical list, this arrangement brings together all preparations of similar nature. Thus in the Pharmacopæia, National Formulary, and other similar books, all tinctures, extracts, syrups, etc., are grouped together, which is convenient for quick reference.

The names of the principal classes of preparations which have Latin names belonging to the first or second declension are as follows:

LATIN NAME	ENGLISH NAME	LATIN NAME	ENGLISH NAME
acidum,	acid.	mistura,	mixture.
acetum,	vinegar.	oleatum,	oleate.
aqua,	water.	oleoresina,	oleoresin.
balsamum,	balsam.	oleosaccharum,	oil-sugar.
ceratum,	cerate.	oleum,	oil.
collodium,	collodion.	pasta,	paste.
decoctum,	decoction.	pilula,	pill.
emplastrum,	plaster.	resina,	resin.
emulsum,	emulsion.	syrupus,	syrup.
extractum,	extract.	tabella,	tablet.
fluidextractum,	fluidextract.	tabletta,	tablet.
glyceritum,	glycerite.	tinctura,	tincture.
infusum,	infusion.	trochiscus,	troche.
linimentum,	liniment.	unguentum,	ointment.
massa,	mass.	vinum,	wine.

## 61. VOCABULARY

adhæsivus, a, um, adj.	adhesive.	cinnamomum, i, n.	cinnamon.
ampulla, æ, f.	ampule,	coca, æ, f.	coca.
	small	fœniculum, i, n.	fennel.
	bottle.	morphina, æ, f.	morphine.
aspidium, i, n.	aspidium,	myristica, æ, f.	nutmeg.
	male fern.	myrrha, æ, f.	myrrh.
cascara sagrada, æ, f.	cascara sa-	nasus, i, m.	nose.
	grada.	oculus, i, m.	eye.

jar.	remedium, i,
pancreatin.	ricinus, i, m.
pepsin.	
petrolatum.	spissus, a, un
prescription.	
for.	stypticus, a, u
quassia.	tannicus, a, u
reduced.	tepidus, a, um
	pancreatin. pepsin. petrolatum. prescription. for. quassia.

remedium, i, n.
ricinus, i, m.
spissus, a, um, adj.
stypticus, a, um, adj.
tannicus, a, um, adj.
tepidus, a, um, adj.
tepidus, a, um, adj.
tepidus, a, um, adj.
teremedy.
castor oil
plant.
thick, not
fluid.
styptic.
tannic.
tennic.
warm, tepid.

62. Translate. Acetum Opii. Aqua Fœniculi. Cera Flava. Glyceritum Acidi Tannici. Mistura Ferri Composita. Creta Præcipitata. Decocta. Collodium Cantharidatum. Emplastrum Belladonnæ. Emulsum Asafœtidæ. Fluidextractum Quassiæ. Extractum Glycyrrhizæ Purum. Infusum Rosæ Compositum. Extractum Belladonnæ Foliorum. Decoctum Aloes Compositum. Mistura Rhei Composita. Oleatum Zinci. Petrolatum Saponatum Spissum. Pilulæ Aloes et Myrrhæ. Unguentum Hydrargyri Dilutum.

63. Write Correct Latin Titles. Vinegar of squill. Emulsion of castor oil. Infusion of senna. Oil of clove. Aconite leaves. Mass of mercury. Balsam of tolu. Bitter wine of iron. Glycerite of boric acid. Ointment of the red oxide of mercury. Pills of opium. Tincture of aconite. Lead plaster. Peppermint water. Aromatic tincture of rhubarb. Iodine ointment. Camphor cerate. Syrup of acacia. Troches of cubeb. Syrup of orange.

64. Correct Errors, if Any. Tincturæ Rhei. Aloe Purificatus. Tinctura Cinchonæ Compositæ. Oleum Mentha Piperita. Unguentum Potassii Iodidum. Emulsum Oleum Ricini. Hyoscyami Extractum. Pilulæ Ferri Iodidi. Fluidextractum Gentiana. Vinum Ferrum. Cubeb Oleoresinæ. Ceratum Resinæ Compositæ. Vinum Rubrus. Misturæ Glycyrrhizæ Composita. Oleum Amygdalæ Expressum. Oleatum Quininæ. Unguentum Hydrargyrum. Ceræ Albæ. Pilulæ Aloes et Mastiches. Syrupus Acacia.

65. Translate. 1. Guttæ pro oculis. 2. Emplastrum adhæsivum. 3. Oleoresina aspidii est in ampullā. 4. Fluidextractum cascaræ sagradæ habet. 5. Quassia est amara. 6. Pepsinum et pancreatinum remedia bona sunt. 7. Unguentum pro naso. 8. Emulsum olei ricini non est gratum. 9. Oleum cinnamomi, oleum myristicæ, et oleum ricini sunt in praescripto. 10. Capsulas gelatinas morphinæ habet. 11. Unguentum zinci oxidi est in ollā. 12. Recipe scrupulum pepsini, drachmam acidi hydrochlorici diluti, et unciam aquæ; misce. 13. Pancreatinum et acidum hydrochloricum dilutum non miscet. 14. Præscriptum est pro oculo nigro. 15. Recipe unciam cerati camphoræ et unciam unguenti aquæ rosæ; misce.

### CHAPTER VIII

### TITLES OF CHEMICAL COMPOUNDS

66. In writing the titles of chemical compounds, the name of the metal or positive radical, in the Genitive case, precedes the name of the negative element, or acid radical in the Nominative case. Ex. Sodii Bromidum, translated either as sodium bromide or bromide of sodium.

If the same elements or radicals form more than a single compound, adjectives are used to distinguish them one from the other. Ex. Hydrargyri Iodidum Flavum. Hydrargyri Iodidum Rubrum. These adjectives follow the words which form the principal part of the title, and in their use the general rules for the agreement of adjectives with their nouns must be observed.

Though acids are chemical compounds, their official titles follow the method of arrangement used for pharmaceutical preparations, in order that all of the acids may be grouped together. The word "Acid" is placed first, the adjective denoting the kind of acid chemically, is placed next, and this in turn is followed by the adjective denoting strength, purity or quality, if one is used. Ex. Acidum Nitricum Dilutum. Acidum Sulphuricum Aromaticum.

67. Declining Latin Titles. In declining a title, only the word or words in the Nominative case are affected, those in the Genitive case remaining unchanged throughout. A translation of the Latin forms into English shows why this should be so. Especial attention should be given to the

Genitive singular, as it is the form commonly used in prescription writing. The plural forms are seldom used.

#### SINGULAR

- N. Tinctura cinchonæ flavæ, tincture of yellow cinchona
- G. Tincturæ cinchonæ flavæ, of a tincture of yellow cinchona
- Ac. Tincturam cinchonæ flavæ, tincture of yellow cinchona
- Ab. Tincturā cinchonæ flavæ, with, by or from a tincture of yellow cinchona

#### SINGULAR

- N. Sodii Bromidum, bromide of sodium (sodium bromide)
- G. Sodii Bromidi, of the bromide of sodium
- Ac. Sodii Bromidum, bromide of sodium
- Ab. Sodii Bromido, with, by, or from the bromide of sodium

### 68.

#### VOCABULARY

anisum, i, n.	anise.
catharticus, a, um, adj.	cathartic.
chloroformum, i, n.	chloroform.
collyrium, i, n.	eye lotion.
concentratus, a, um,	concen-
adj.	trated.
cyanidum, i, n.	cyanide.
dioxidum, i, n.	dioxide.
disulphidum, i, n.	disulphide.
fac, v. imper.	(with Ac.)
	make
	(You).
fiat, v. subj.	let it be
	made.
fiant, v. subj.	let them be
	made.
granulatus, a, um, adj.	granulated.
guaiacum, i, n.	guaiac.
hydratus, a, um, adj.	hydrated.
hydriodicus, a, um,	hydriodic.
adj.	

hydrobromicus, a, um, hydrobromic. hydrobromidum, i, n, hydrobromide. hydrochloridum, i, n. hvdrochloride. hydrocyanicus, a, um, hydrocyadj. anic. muriaticus, a, um, adj. muriatic, hvdrochloric. nitrohydrochloricus, a, nitrohydroum, adj. chloric. oleicus, a, um, adi. oleic. peroxidum, i, n. peroxide. præparatus, a, um, prepared. adi. saccharum, i, n. sugar. solidus, a, um, adj. solid. tartaricus, a, um, adj. tartaric. trioxidum, i, n. trioxide. verus, a, um, adj. true.

69. Translate. Aluminii Chloridum. Acidum Sulphuricum Aromaticum. Ferri Oxidum. Potassii Bromidum. Arseni Trioxidum. Auri et Sodii Chloridum. Carbonei Disulphidum. Hydrargyri Oxidum Rubrum. Ferri Hydroxidum. Potassii Cyanidum. Acidum Tannicum. Ferrum Reductum. Acidum Hydrochloricum Dilutum. Argenti Oxidum. Mangani Dioxidum. Acidum Nitricum Concentratum. Antimonii Sulphidum. Arseni Iodidum. Ammonii Bromidum. Acidum Tartaricum. Acidum Carbolicum Iodatum.

Give the Genitive singular of each of the above titles.

- 70. Write Correct Latin Titles. Sodium chloride. Aluminum trioxide. Magnesium oxide. Lithium bromide. Potassium hydroxide. Oleic acid. Saccharated citric acid. Hydrated oxide of bismuth. Yellow oxide of mercury. Ammonium iodide. Chromium trioxide. Diluted hydrochloric acid. Corrosive chloride of mercury. Nitrohydrochloric acid. Muriatic acid. Ammoniated mercury. Prepared chalk. Red oxide of copper. Diluted hydrocyanic acid. Red phosphorus.
- 71. Correct Errors, if Any. Arsenii Bromidum. Cuprum Chloridum. Ferrum Hydroxidum. Ammoniæ Bromidum. Iodidi Potassium. Chloridum Ferri. Corrosivum Acidum Nitricum. Acidum Hydrochlorici Concentrati. Sodi Hydroxidum. Flavi Oxidum Hydrargeri. Strontii Iodidum. Hydrogenii dioxidi. Acidum Hydrocyanicus Dilutus. Oxidum argenti. Acidum Muriaticus Purus. Bromidum Lithium. Calcium Oxidi. Hydrargyri Iodidi. Acidum Hydrobromicus. Plumbi Oxidum Rubrus. Hydriodicum acidum.
- 72. Translate. 1. Acidum tannicum est flavum. 2. Acidum muriaticum est acidum hydrochloricum. 3. Ferrum reductum est nigrum. 4. Cascara sagrada est cathartica. 5. Creta præparata non est creta præcipitata. 6. Fac octarium aquæ anisi. 7. Oleum gaultheriæ optimum est oleum

verum. 8. Acidum carbolicum non est acidum verum. 9. Recipe granum camphoræ et scrupulum acidi borici et fiat collyrium. 10. Misce drachmam opii et drachmam acidi tannici. 11. Recipe argenti cyanidum et acidum hydrochloricum et fiat acidum hydrocyanicum dilutum. 12. Fac emulsum chloroformi. 13. Recipe ammonii chloridum, glycyrrhizam et saccharum granulatum et fiant trochisci. 14. Acidum citricum est solidum. 15. Hydrogenii peroxidum est aqua hydrogenii dioxidi.

### CHAPTER IX

## NOMENCLATURE (Continued)

- 73. Prepositions. Certain Latin titles include prepositions which are followed by the same cases that they take in ordinary grammatical construction. The words whose cases they govern, and the prepositions themselves, remain unchanged during inflection. Ex. Hydrargyrum cum Cretā. Ferri Hydroxidum cum Magnesii Oxido. Syrupus Pruni Virginianæ sine Morphinā.
- 74. Conjunctions. Conjunctions are used in a few titles to connect two or more words which must be in the same case, but which need not necessarily agree in gender and number. Conjunctions do not govern the case of the word or words following them, as is the case with prepositions. Ex. Tinctura Aloes et Myrrhæ. Linimentum Aconiti et Chloroformi.
- 75. Modern Words. A few titles are exceptional in that they include a modern word, generally a proper name, which has not been Latinized. Ex. Tinctura Iodi, Churchill.
- 76. Compound Words. Some titles contain words which are formed by the union of an adjective and a noun, or of two nouns, as sodio-benzoas; citro-chloridum; oleo-stearas. In declining, only the final noun is affected.
- 77. Nomenclature of Alkaloids. Alkaloids and a few organic basic substances which have an English name ending in "ine" (old form "ia") are Latinized by changing the "ine" to ina, thus making them feminine nouns of the first declension. Ex. Quinine, Quinina. Atropine, Atropina.

As alkaloids form salts which are true chemical compounds the rules for the nomenclature of chemical salts are followed in naming them. Ex. Quininæ Hydrochloridum. Homatropinæ Hydrobromidum.

Among the principal alkaloids and bases Latinized in this way may be noted the following:

Aconitine, aniline, antipyrine, apomorphine, atropine, brucine, caffeine, cinchonidine, cinchonine, cocaine, codeine, colchicine, emetine, homatropine, hydrastine, hyoscine, hyoscyamine, morphine, narcotine, pelleterine, physostigmine, pilocarpine, piperazine, piperine, quinine, quinidine, sanguinarine, strychnine, and veratrine.

78. Cardinal Numeral Adjectives. Cardinal adjectives are the numeral adjectives which answer the question "How many?" Between one and one hundred, these adjectives are not declined, with the exception of one, two, and three. By not being declined is meant that the single form given may be used unchanged for all cases. The first of these numerals are as follows:

duo, æ, o,       2       duodecim,       12         tres, tria,       3       tredecim,       13         quatuor,       4       quatuordecim,       14         quinque,       5       quindecim,       15         sex,       6       sedecim,       16         septem,       7       septendecim,       17	unus, a, um,	I	undecim,	II
quatuor,         4         quatuordecim,         14           quinque,         5         quindecim,         15           sex,         6         sedecim,         16           septem,         7         septendecim,         17	duo, æ, o,	2	duodecim,	12
quinque,         5         quindecim,         15           sex,         6         sedecim,         16           septem,         7         septendecim,         17	tres, tria,	3	tredecim,	13
sex, 6 sedecim, 16 septem, 7 septendecim, 17	quatuor,	4	quatuordecim,	14
septem, 7 septendecim, 17	quinque,	5	quindecim,	15
	sex,	6	sedecim,	16
o decodorisimati (a france and mo	septem,	7	septendecim,	17
octo, 8 duodeviginti (2 from 20), 18	octo,	8	duodeviginti (2 from 20),	18
novem, 9 undeviginti (1 from 20), 19	novem,	9	undeviginti (1 from 20),	19
decem, 10 viginti, 20	decem,	10	viginti,	20

# 79. Declension of Unus, Duo, and Tres.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	
N.	unus	una	unum	No plural form.
G.	unius	unius	unius	
Ac.	unum	unam	unum	
Ab.	uno	unā	uno	

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	
N.	duo	duæ	duo	No singular form
G.	duorum	duarum	duorum	
Ac.	duos	duas	duo	
Ab.	duobus	duabus	duobus	
N. G. Ac.	and Fem. tres trium tres tribus		Neut. tria trium tria tribus	No singular form.

## 80 VOCABULARY

acetanilidum, i, n.	acetanilid.	maltum, i, n.	malt.
aceticus, a, um, adj.	acetic.	marrubium, i, n.	hoarhound.
acetonum, i, n,	acetone.	oliva, æ, f.	an olive.
ammoniacum, i, n.	ammoniac.	ovum, i, n.	an egg.
chloralum, i, n.	chloral.	prunus virginiana,* i,	wild cherry.
cum, prep. (with abl.)	with.	æ, f.	
eucalyptus,* i, f.	eucalyptus.	quantum sufficiat \	as much as
exsiccatus, a, um, adj.	exsiccated.	quantum sufficit	suffices.
frumentum, i, n.	grain.	rhamnus purshiana,*	cascara sa-
fuscus, a, um, adj.	brown.	i, æ, f.	grada.
glandula, æ, f.	gland.	salvia, æ, f.	sage.
hora, æ, f.	an hour.	siccus, a, um, adj.	desiccated;
iodoformum, i, n.	iodoform.		dried.
ipecacuanha, æ, f.	ipecac.	sine, prep. (with abl.)	without.
jentaculum, i, n.	breakfast.	talcum, i, n.	talcum.
liquidus, a, um, adj.	liquid.	vitellus, i, m.	yolk.
lycopodium, i, n.	lycopodium.	vitrum, i, n.	glass.

81. Write Correct Latin Titles for the Following. Apomorphine hydrochloride. Diluted acetic acid. Extract of malt. Aromatic plaster. Cyanide of mercury. Zinc oxide.

<sup>\*</sup>Eucalyptus, prunus, and rhamnus are feminine nouns of the second declension, and their accompanying adjectives must have the feminine form.

Pure acetone. Fluidextract of ipecac. Aromatic pepsin. Fluidextract of sage. Lassar's zinc paste. Homatropine hydrobromide. Hydrated chloral. Mercury with chalk. Best olive oil. Compound liniment of opium. Mixture of ammonium chloride. Oleate of aconitine. Morphine hydrochloride. Hydroxide of iron without magnesia. Piperine. Ointment of tannic acid and opium. Emulsion of cod liver oil with extract of malt. Citrated caffeine. Brown syrup, Yolk of an egg. Fluidextract of hoarhound. Cocaine hydrochloride. Syrup of wild cherry. Camphorated chloral. Syrup of citric acid. The best purified talcum. Dried glands. Ammoniac plaster with mercury. Camphorated brown plaster. Compound mixture of chloral and potassium bromide. Fluidextract of cascara sagrada. Saponated liquid petrolatum. White magnesia. Fluidextract of eucalyptus.

82. Translate. 1. Fluidextracti ipecacuanhæ. 2. Hora una post jentaculum. 3. Fac suppositoria iodoformi. 4. Acetonum est liquidum; lycopodium non est. 5. Fiant pilulæ acetanilidi. 6. Chloralum hydratum non est chlorali hydroxidum. 7. Oleum olivæ bonum est flavum. 8. Misce unciam unam syrupi pruni virginianæ et uncias duas syrupi tolutani. 9. Emulsum olei morrhuæ sine pruno virginianā habet. 10. Recipe saccharum granulatum, aquam, et acetum scillæ et fac syrupum. 11. Recipe fluidextractum ipecacuanhæ, acidum aceticum, glycerinum, saccharum purum, et aquam; misce et fiat syrupus ipecacuanhæ. 12. Recipe unciam olei olivæ optimi et vitellum ovi et fiat emulsum. 13. Recipe drachmam unam olei gaultheriæ, et unciam unam talci puri, et octarios duos aquæ destillatæ et fiat aqua medicata. 14. Recipe grana duo hydrargyri oxidi rubri et unciam unam petrolati albi; misce et fiat unguentum. 15. Recipe opii granulati unciam unam; cinnamomi, drachmas

duas; caryophylli, drachmam unam; vini albi, octarium unum; misce et fiat vinum medicatum. 16. Recipe ammonii chloridi, drachmas tres; extracti glycyrrhizæ drachmas duas; acaciæ, scrupulos duos; sacchari granulati puri, quantum sufficit; misce; fiant trochisci.

### CHAPTER X

### LATINIZING WORDS ENDING IN "IN" AND "INE"

83. Many modern words ending in "in," "ine," and a few in "ene," and not belonging to the class of alkaloids, are Latinized by changing the "in" or "ine" to inum, and the "ene" to enum, thus making them neuter nouns of the second declension. Included in the list are the glucosides and neutral principles. Among the principal ones may be noted:

Acetphenetidinum, aloinum, aspirinum, benzenum, benzinum, benzoinum, boroglycerinum, chrysarobinum, elaterinum, glycerinum, glycyrrhizinum, kaolinum, keratinum, naphthalenum, nitroglycerinum, pancreatinum, pepsinum, phenacetinum, podophyllinum, pyroxylinum, saccharinum, salicinum, santoninum, terebenum, terpinum, urotropinum, and vaselinum.

# 84. Cardinal Numerals (continued)

viginti et unus (viginti unus)	21	quadraginta,	40
viginti et duo	22	quinquaginta,	50
viginti et tres	23	sexaginta,	60
viginti et quatuor	24	septuaginta,	70
viginti et quinque	25	octoginta,	80
viginti et sex	26	nonaginta,	90
viginti et septem,	27	centum,	100
duo de triginta,	28	centum unus,	101
un de triginta,	29	centum duo de viginti,	118
triginta,	30	centum sexaginta,	160
triginta et unus,	31	ducenti, æ, a,	200
duo de quadraginta,	38	ducenti octoginta et tres,	283
un de quadraginta,	39	trecenti, æ, a,	300

400	nongenti, æ. a.	000
4		1000
3		2000
		3000
		5000
		500 mille,

The numerals beyond 17 are made by combining a higher numeral with one of the numerals between 1 and 10, using et or de, as is exemplified by the numerals between 18 and 30. The hundreds, with the exception of centum, are declined like the plural of bonus. Mille is not declined in the singular, but when used in the plural is declined as follows:

N. millia		Ac. millia		
G.	millium	Ab.	millibus	

### 85. VOCABULARY

ad, prep. (with acc.)	to, up to.	gradatim, adv.	gradually.
Americanus, a, um, adj.	American.	intime, adv.	intimately.
amylaceus, a, um, adj.	of starch.	litrum, i, n.	liter.
antisepticus, a, um, adj.	antiseptic.	menstruum, i, n.	menstru-
balneum, i, n.	bath.		um.
benzoicus, a, um, adj.	benzoic.	medicamentarius, i, m.	druggist.
butyrum, i, n.	butter.	medicamentum, i, n.	drug.
calidus, a, um, adj.	warm.	millilitrum, i, n.	milliliter.
caute, adv.	cautiously.	pabulum, i, n.	food.
centimetrum, i, n.	centimeter.	pomatus, a, um, adj.	pertaining
cubicus, a, um, adj.	cubic.		to apples.
destillatus, a, um, adj.	distilled.	taraxacum, i, n.	dandelion.
diureticus, a, um, adj.	diuretic.	vehiculum, i, n.	vehicle.
frigidus, a, um, adj.	cold.		

86. Translate. Quindecim; undetriginta; centum et quinque; sedecim; quingenti et sexaginta; septuaginta et quatuor; mille, ducenti et nonaginta; tredecim; quinquaginta et sex; duo de septuaginta; centum et undeviginti; undecim; undesexaginta; viginti tres; triginta et septem; octingenti; decem millia; duo millia, quadringenti et tres; quingenti

et quinquaginta; undequinquaginta; nonaginta et octo; mille, centum et unus.

- 87. Write in Latin. 40; 13; 76; 88; 3000; 420; 100; 9; 32; 16; 2000; 500; 324; 14; 28; 75; 54; 1201; 7; 83; 39; 90; 120; 240; 1000; 60; 48; 15; 8; 150.
- 88. Translate. 1. Millilitrum est centimetrum cubicum.
  2. Litrum est mille millilitra. 3. Medicinæ multæ sunt diureticæ. 4. Medicamentarius medicamenta multa habet.
  5. Aqua hydrogenii dioxidi est antiseptica. 6. Pepsinum vel pancreatinum cum acido concentrato non miscet. 7. Aqua frigida non est menstruum bonum. 8. Tincturam ferri pomatam habet. 9. Misce caute et gradatim acidum nitricum et acidum hydrochloricum. 10. Syrupus aurantii est vehiculum bonum. 11. Butyrum antimonii est antimonii trichloridum.
  12. Capsulæ amylacææ sunt albæ. 13. Fluidextractum taraxaci Americani habet. 14. Recipe drachmam unam acidi benzoici; drachmas duas talci; et amyli quantum sufficit ad unciam unam; misce intime. 15. Recipe centimetra cubica quatuor chloroformi et litrum unum aquæ destillatæ; misce et fiat aqua medicata.
  - r6. Recipe, Hydrargyri Chloridi Corrosivi, granum unum;
    Tincturæ Benzoini, minima quindecim;
    Glycerini, drachmas duas;
    Aquæ Aurantii, quantum sufficit ad uncias
    quatuor. Misce et fiat mistura.
- 89. Write in Latin. 1. Fluid extract of dandelion. 2. Starch capsules. 3. American dandelion. 4. Cold bath. 5. A liter of warm water. 6. A milliliter of diluted hydrochloric acid. 7. He does not mix the liquid medicines. 8. Acetic acid and glycerine are good menstruums. 9. Mix syrup of ipecac or syrup of squill and syrup of wild cherry. 10. Take of iodoform ten grains, of camphor two grains and of opium eight grains; mix them. 11. Take of red iodide

of mercury two grains, of petrolatum four drachms; mix them and make an ointment.

12. Take of

Oil of wintergreen, one cubic centimeter,

Talcum, a sufficient quantity,

Distilled water one liter.

Mix. Make a medicated water.

### CHAPTER XI

### ORDINAL NUMERAL ADJECTIVES

**90.** THE ordinal numeral adjectives, translated in English as "first," "second," "third," etc., have but a limited use. They have endings **us**, **a**, and **um**, making them adjectives of the first and second declensions and are declined like **bonus**. The ordinals from first to twentieth are given below and a more complete list may be found in the appendix.

īst,	primus, a, um	- 11th,	undecimus
2d,	secundus	12th,	duodecimus
зd,	tertius	13th,	tertius decimus
4th,	quartus	14th,	quartus decimus
5th,	quintus	15th,	quintus decimus
6th,	sextus	16th,	sextus decimus
7th,	septimus	17th,	septimus decimus
8th,	octavus	18th,	duodevicesimus
9th,	nonus	19th,	undevicesimus
roth,	decimus	20th,	vicesimus

100th. centesimus, a, um.

91. Reading and Writing Fractions. In reading a fraction, or in writing it in complete Latin, the feminine form of the ordinal is combined with the word pars,\* part (fem.); thus pars tertia, one-third part; pars decima, one-tenth part. In prescriptions the Accusative form is used; partem tertiam; partem decimam; quatuor quintas partes.

<sup>\*</sup>For complete list of case endings for pars see list of case endings for feminine nouns of the third declension on p. 79.

In writing the fraction "one-half," some form of the word semis is generally used. It is declined as follows:

Sing. Sing. No plural.

N. semis Ac. semissem

G. semissis Ab. semisse

When used without a whole number, it is an adjective and takes the same case as the name of the quantity to which it refers; drachma semis; drachmam semissem. When used with a whole number it is a noun, and is preceded and governed by the preposition cum, which requires that it be placed in the Ablative case; uncias duas cum semisse; drachmas tres cum semisse. If the whole number is "one," the name of the quantity is placed in the singular, drachmam unam cum semisse (one drachm with one-half), although it is frequently translated "one and one-half drachms." If the conjunction et is used instead of cum, semis must appear in the same case as the quantity to which it refers, as drachmam et semissem.

To express "one and one-half ounces" the word sesuncia has occasionally been used. The use of the noun dimidium or the adjective dimidius, a, um, in place of the word semis is sometimes encountered, but it is not in common use at the present time.

The Latin names of the various Apothecaries' weights and measures commonly used in prescription writing, together with their abbreviations and symbols, are listed below.

M	minimum, i, n.	a minim.
gtt.	gutta, æ, f.	a drop.
gr.	granum, i, n.	a grain.
Э	scrupulus, i, m.	a scruple.
3	drachma, æ, f.	a drachm.

f 3	fluidrachma, æ, f.	a fluid drachm.
3	uncia, æ, f.	an ounce.
f 3	fluiduncia, æ, f.	a fluid ounce.
lb. fb	libra, æ, f.	a pound.
0.	octarius, i, m.	a pint.
C.	congius, i, m.	a gallon.

### 92.

#### VOCABULARY

alkalinus, a, um, alkaline, ammoniatus, a. ammoniated. um, adj. betula, æ, f. birch. bolus, i, m. large pill, bolus. wineglassful. cvathus, i, m. digitus, i, m. finger. filtrum, i, n. filter. frangula, æ, f. buckthorn, frangula. galla, æ, f. nutgall. gossypium, i, n. cotton. lactucarium, i, n. lactucarium. lignum, i, n. wood. mitigatus, a, um, mitigated. adi. mortarium, i, n. mortar. paraffinum, i, n. paraffine. parvus, a, um, small. adi. vita, æ, f.

pencillum, i, m. brush or pencil. pistillum, i, n. pestle. ponderosus, a. heavy. um, adj. prandium, i, n. dinner. purificatus, a. purified. um, adi. rectificatus. a. rectified. · um, adj. sulphonethylme- sulphonethylmethanum, i, n. thane, trional. sulphonmethane. sulphonmethanum, i, n. sulphonal. terebinthina, æ, f. turpentine. thyroideus. a, thyroid. um, adj. tragacantha, æ, f. tragacanth. triticum, i, n. triticum, couch grass. valeriana, æ, f. valerian. life.

93. Latin Titles for the Following. Oil of birch; syrup of buckthorn; tincture of tolu; purified cotton; heavy oxide of magnesium; desiccated thyroid glands; rectified oil of turpentine; infusion of couchgrass; nutgall ointment; bolus of aloes; syrup of lactucarium; purified benzoic acid; afterdinner pills; oleoresin of turpentine; troches of santonin; fluidextract of sage; konseals of sulphonmethane; acetic fluidextract of belladonna; ammoniated tincture of valerian;

suppositories of boroglycerine; alkaline fluidextract of cascara sagrada; resin of jalap; compound laxative pills; pilocarpine hydrochloride; expressed oil of almond; liniment of turpentine.

04. Translate. Medicamentarius mortarium parvum et pistillum habet. 2. "Lignum vitæ" est lignum durum. 3. Sulphonmethanum et sulphonethylmethanum sunt medicinæ pro somno. 4. Pilulæ ferri reducti sunt nigræ. 5. Terebinthina est oleoresina vera. 6. Tragacantha est alba. 7. Medicamentarius pilulas post prandium, Lady Webster, habet. 8. Acidum tannicum est in gallā. 9. Oleum betulæ non est oleum gaultheriæ verum. 10. Recipe, tincturæ benzoini compositæ, drachmam unam; glycerini, drachmas septem; misce. 11. Recipe, iodi, granum unum cum semisse; potassii iodidi, grana duo cum semisse; syrupi, unciam semissem; aquæ, quantum sufficit ad uncias quatuor; misce, et fiat mistura. 12. Recipe, strychninæ, grani partem quartam; sacchari, quantum sufficit; misce et fiant pilulæ quindecim. 13. Recipe, olei cinnamomi, centimetrum cubicum unum cum semisse; aquæ destillatæ, quantum sufficit ad litrum unum.

14. Recipe,

Tincturæ Opii Camphoratæ, unciam unam,

Vini Ipecacuanhæ, drachmas duas cum semisse,

Syrupi Scillæ, drachmas tres,

Syrupi Aurantii, quantum sufficit ad uncias sex.

Misce; fiat mistura.

95. Write in Latin. 1. You take one ounce of tincture of valerian, one ounce of compound tincture of lavender, and one ounce of pure water; mix. 2. You take one and one-half ounces of ointment of zinc oxide, one-half ounce of

Mix them.

white petrolatum and fifteen minims of carbolic acid; mix. 3. You take three and one-half drachms of diluted hydrochloric acid, one-half ounce of essence of pepsin and enough water to make six ounces; mix. 4. You take twelve grains of citrated caffeine, two drachms of phenacetine and three drachms of soda; mix.

5. You take of
Tincture of Iron Chloride, ten drachms,
Diluted phosphoric acid, two and one-half ounces,
Glycerine, four ounces,
Water enough to make eight ounces.

### CHAPTER XII

#### THE PRESCRIPTION

96. The word "prescription" is derived from the Latin præ, before, and scribo, I write, and, translated literally, means "that which is written before." At present it is restricted to mean the written order of a physician, dentist, or veterinarian, to a pharmacist, directing him to prepare and dispense a certain medicine or medicines for the use of a particular patient. The name "prescription" is also popularly applied to the medicine itself, prepared after the formula of the written prescription. In addition to enumerating the drugs and the quantities of each to be used, the prescription states the form in which the medicine is to be prepared, whether pill, powder, mixture, etc., and generally indicates the dosage and manner of administration.

A prescription may be "simple," calling for but a single drug, or "complex," calling for a number of ingredients. If the number of ingredients is excessive, the name "polypharmacal" prescription or "shot gun" prescription is used.

- 97. Parts of a Prescription. A complete prescription may be divided into four principal parts: Superscription, Inscription, Subscription, Signa. In addition to these main parts, the physician's name and address, the date, and the patient's name and address, should be included.
- 98. Superscription. The Superscription, meaning literally, what is written above, consists of the symbol R. The letter R is from the Latin Recipe, the Imperative form of the verb recipio, and means "You take." The origin of

the dash across it is obscure, but it is thought to be a portion of 21, the astronomical sign for Jupiter, which was used on prescriptions in ancient times as an invocation to this deity.

In French prescriptions the superscription consists of P. or Pr. from Prenez, meaning "You take."

99. Inscription. The Inscription, meaning what is written within the prescription, includes the names and quantities of the ingredients. In a complete prescription, it is sometimes subdivided into four parts, Base, Adjuvant, Corrective, and Vehicle. Any or all of these parts, with the exception of the Base, may be lacking, and the modern practitioner makes no attempt to include all of them in each prescription.

The Base is the principal ingredient which is depended upon to bring about the desired change in the patient's condition. The Adjuvant is any substance used to increase the activity of the Base or to assist it in doing its work. The Corrective (Corrigent) modifies or lessens any undesirable or harmful effect of the Base or Adjuvant. The Vehicle is the substance used as a means of putting the other ingredients in proper form for administration. The Vehicle may be in the nature of an excipient or diluent, oftentimes improves the taste of a mixture, and aids the patient in securing a more accurate dose of potent drugs.

roo. Abbreviations. In writing the Inscription it is desirable that the official names of drugs should be used when they are available, and though abbreviations are always used to a greater or less extent, there is grave danger of error unless care is taken in employing them. When used, they should be of such a character that they may be interpreted in but one way, so that the compounder is not left in doubt as to what the prescriber intended. The abbreviation Hyd. Chlor. might mean chloral hydrate, calomel, or corrosive sublimate; Bar. Sulph. either barium sulphide or

barium sulphate; Acid Hydroc. Dil., either diluted hydrochloric acid or diluted hydrocyanic acid. Careful observance of the official abbreviations introduced in the ninth decennial revision of the United States Pharmacopæia will prevent much of this confusion. "Sulph." is used only for "sulphate." Sulphur, sulphite and sulphide are not abbreviated. "Chlor.", unless otherwise specified, means "chloride." For "chlorate" the word chloras is used. The use of chemical symbols instead of chemical names is to be discouraged because of the double chance for error in their use by the physician, and in their interpretation by the pharmacist.

ror. Grammatical Construction. As the quantity of each ingredient is the direct object of the verb Recipe, when the prescription is written in complete Latin, each quantity must appear in the Accusative case. The names of the ingredients are in the position of limiting nouns and, as such, must be put in the Genitive case. This gives us a general rule that the names of all drugs shall be put in the Genitive case and the names of all quantities in the Accusative case. This rule is followed with a few exceptions which will be noted hereafter.

ro2. Writing the Inscription. The name of each ingredient, followed by its quantity, is placed on a separate line, and all important words are capitalized. The abbreviations and symbols noted in Chapter XI are used for the different quantities and these are followed by Roman numerals denoting the required amount. Arabic numerals are not used except to express fractions other than "one-half," and in writing prescriptions in which the Metric system is used. The abbreviation ss or &, from semissem, meaning "one-half," is commonly used. In writing the Roman numerals, final I is generally written as J, and when V is used as the first letter in a numeral, its side is sometimes extended above

the following numerals, as with Dots are placed above I and J to aid the pharmacist in identifying these numerals. A carelessly written II will not be mistaken for V when these dots are present.

The letters "P," from pauper, meaning poor, or "PP," from pauperrimus, very poor, are used by the physician to bring to the pharmacist's attention the fact that the patient is poor, and that the price of the prescription should be made as low as possible.

ro3. Subscription. The Subscription follows the Inscription and contains the prescriber's directions to the compounder as to the manner of mixing the ingredients, and as to the form that the finished product shall assume, whether tablet, solution, or powder, etc. Formerly the prescriber was at great pains to give directions as to the proper order in which to mix the various ingredients, the employment of heat, filtration, etc., but at the present time this is unnecessary and is seldom done. The Subscription generally consists of the abbreviation "M." from the Latin Misce, followed by other simple directions that may be necessary, as M. Fiat mistura, Mix and let a mixture be made; M. Fiant pilulæ sexaginta. Mix and let sixty pills be made.

The order of arrangement of the ingredients in the written prescription has nothing to do with the order of their use in compounding, this being left entirely to the judgment of the pharmacist, the physician often writing, "M. S. A.," from Misce secundum artem," meaning "Mix according to art."

ro4. Signa. The Signa (Signatura) follows the Subscription and contains the directions to the patient as to how the medicine is to be administered. It is these directions which are to be written upon the label placed upon the container of the medicine, for the guidance of the patient

in its use. When written in Latin, the quantity appears in the Accusative case, being the object of the verb Cape or Capiat understood; Cape drachmam, You take a drachm. Capiat drachmam, Let him take a drachm. At present the Signa is commonly written in English, though Latin abbreviations and symbols of quantities are frequently employed. When used, these abbreviations and symbols are interpreted by the pharmacist for the information of the patient and the directions are carefully placed upon the label in a correct and concise manner. The practice of a physician's giving the patient verbal directions, and of writing upon the prescription simply, "As directed," is not a good one, as the patient is liable to misunderstand or to forget the instructions, and the pharmacist is deprived of a valuable means of guarding against excessive dosage.

Printed "External Use," and "Shake" labels are used upon containers without the express order of the physician, if the pharmacist considers that they are desirable; but "Poison" labels are not generally used on preparations for internal administration unless the physician so directs.

A complete prescription as it comes to the pharmacist is given below.

Superscription	n.	Tý.	
	Base	Syr. Scillæ,	3 vi
T	Adjuvant	Vin. Ipecac.,	3iiss
Inscription.	Corrective	Syr. Aurant.,	3ii
	Vehicle	Aq. Dest. q. s. ad	5 vi
Subscription Signa.		M. Ft. Mist. Sig. 3i qq. 4 hr.	
Physician's 1	name, address,	James Smith, M.D.,	

and date 88 Court St., Boston, Dec. 12, 1917.

Patient's name and address For Mrs. B. B. Brown, 126 State St.

In complete Latin:

Recipe,

Syrupi Scillæ, drachmas sex,

Vini Ipecacuanhæ, drachmas duas cum semisse,

Syrupi Aurantii, uncias duas,

Aquæ Destillatæ quantum sufficit ad uncias sex.

Misce. Fiat mistura.

Signa. Drachmam unam quaque quarta hora.

In English:

You take of,

Syrup of squill six drachms,

Wine of ipecac two and one-half drachms,

Syrup of orange, two ounces,

Distilled water as much as suffices to make six ounces.

Mix, and let a mixture be made.

Write. One teaspoonful every four hours. (Every fourth hour).

Included in this lesson, and in those which follow, will be found a short list of Latin pharmaceutical terms and phrases, together with their English equivalents and the contractions and abbreviations which are most commonly used. These should be committed to memory. A more complete list, alphabetically arranged for reference, will be found in the appendix.

### ABBREVIATIONS

Aqua destillata	Aq. dest.	Distilled water.
Divide, dividatur	Div.	Divide. Let be divided.
Fac, Fiat, Fiant	Ft.	Make. Let be made.
Misce	M.	Mix.
Pilula. Pilulæ	Pil.	A pill. Pills.
Post cibum. Post cibos	P. C.	After food. After meals.
Quantum sufficit \	0.0	A 67 -: A A:4
Quantum sufficiat \( \)	Q. S.	A sufficient quantity.
Quaque hora	Qq. hor.	Every hour.
Signa, Signetur	Sig.	Write. Let be written.
Ter in die	T. I. D.	Three times a day.
IIt dictum	IIt dict	As directed

105.

Sig. 3ii p. c.

### PRESCRIPTIONS

Recipe,

Cocainæ Hydrochloridi, granum semissem, Homatropinæ hydrobromidi, granum semissem, Aquæ Destillatæ, minima triginta.

Misce. Fiat collyrium.

Signa. Guttam unam in oculo ut dictum.

R Salicin,	gr. xL	R Lactucarium,	3 ss
Strychnine,	gr. i	Ammon. Chlor.,	3iiss
Rhei,	gr. xxx	Acacia,	3ii
Ext. Taraxac.,	q. s.	Syrup, q. s.	
M. Ft. Pil. no. XL.		M.	
Signa. Unam p. c.		Ft. Troches no. C.	
		Sig. Ut dictum.	
R Boric acid,	gr. xv		
Aq. Camph.,	3 ss	R Pure Ext. Glycyrr.,	3i
Aq. Rosæ,	3 ss	Acacia,	Эi
M. Sig. Collyr.		Camphor. Tr. Opium,	3 ss
		Wine Antimony,	3iss
R Ferri Reduct.,	3iss	Water, q. s. ad	3iii
Quin.,	3i	M. Sig. 3i qq. 4 hr.	
Strych.,	gr. i		
M. Ft. Mass.		R Fl. Ext. Ipecac.,	3i
Div. in pil. no. Lx.		Acetic Acid,	m. xv
Sig. One t. i. d.		Glyc.,	3iii
		Sugar,	5i
R Chloroform,	3i	Aq. Dest. q. s. ad	5iv
Exp. Oil Almond,	3ii	M. Ft. Syrup.	
Tragacanth,	gr. xx	Sig. Syrup of Ipecac.	
Water, q. s. ad	3iii		
M. Ft. Emulsion			

## CHAPTER XIII

## PRESCRIPTIONS (Continued)

106. Unusual or Excessive Doses. A pharmacist must be continually on guard to detect overdoses of potent drugs in the prescriptions which he dispenses, inasmuch as he may be held responsible not only for his own errors in dispensing, but also for failing to detect any serious mistake in dosage that the physician may make in writing the prescription. At times it may be desired to administer a certain drug in an amount larger than is usually employed. It is to be regretted that no general method of indicating the correctness of such an unusual or apparently excessive dose has been adopted, in order that the pharmacist may be sure of the physician's intention, and thus avoid unnecessary delay in dispensing. Of the several methods in use at the present time, the most desirable is to follow the symbol or abbreviation of the quantity and its Roman numeral by a parenthesis inclosing the English name of the quantity and numeral, written in full, thus: R

Strychninæ, 3ii (Two drachms.)

Other methods are to underline the quantity, as morphinæ, gr. x; or to place the letters "Q. R." from "quantum rectum" the correct quantity, or its English equivalent, "O. K.," at the right of the quantity. An exclamation point in the same position has sometimes been used, but it is liable to be mistaken for a part of the numeral.

In determining whether or not a certain dosage of a drug is excessive, the pharmacist should remember that the doses of drugs, as generally published, are the average doses, and that a much larger dose of many of them may be safely employed under the direction of a physician. The age, size, sex and condition of a patient should be considered; a large person may generally take a greater dose than one of smaller stature, a man a larger dose than a woman, and a mature person a larger dose than a child. Doses should be lessened for children and for very old people in proportion to their ages. The frequency of administration should be noted and also whether the medicament is lasting in its effect, or acts in a cumulative manner.

The mode of administration also has a direct bearing upon the size of the dose that may be given with safety. The following methods of administration are arranged in order of their activity: 1. Hypodermic injections and inhalations; 2. Internal administration by means of liquids, powders, pills, tablets, etc.; 3. External administration by means of liniments, ointments, plasters, and most suppositories.

The doses of drugs in veterinary work vary greatly according to the kind of animal, and its size and weight, but, roughly speaking, a large-sized dog and a man take the same dose of most drugs; a cat one-half, a horse sixteen times and a cow twenty-four times as much as a man.

The filling of any doubtful prescription should always be deferred until such time as information to clear up the difficulty may be procured from the prescriber.

107. Harrison Narcotic Law Prescriptions. The national narcotic law, popularly known as the Harrison law, which went into effect March 1, 1915, makes certain regulations regarding the sale of *opium* and *coca leaves* and any of their compounds, derivatives, or preparations, such as alpha eucain, beta eucain, apomorphine, cocaine, codeine, dionin, heroin, morphine, etc.

These drugs may not be dispensed by a retail pharmacist except on a prescription which must bear the date, the name and address of the patient, and the name, address, and registry number of the prescriber, who may be a duly licensed physician, dentist or veterinarian. The dispenser must date the prescription when filled and preserve it for at least two years in such a manner that it is easily accessible for inspection. Such a prescription may not be refilled under any circumstances.

108. Exemptions. The law does not apply to the sale of these drugs in "preparations" or "remedies" which do not contain more than two grains of opium, one-fourth grain of morphine, one-eighth grain of heroin, or one grain of codeine, or salts or derivatives of any of them, in a fluid ounce for liquids, or in an avoirdupois ounce for solids or semi-solids. Nor does it apply to liniments, or ointments, or other preparations for external use only, provided that they do not contain cocaine or any of its salts, derivatives or substitutes. Solutions, ointments, and other preparations for use in the eye, ear, or nose, or for rectal, vaginal, or urethral administration, are not considered as being preparations for external use.

"Preparations" or "remedies" are defined to be preparations of the United States Pharmacopæia or other compound mixtures such as are usually carried in stock by druggists and dispensed without a prescription, and which are prepared in accordance with a recognized or established formula. They may contain not more than one of the enumerated drugs in a quantity not greater than that specified, together with other active medicinal drugs which will confer upon such a preparation or remedy valuable medicinal qualities other than that possessed by the narcotic drug if dispensed alone. Simple dilutions with sugar of milk or other similar substances, or

simple solutions in water, syrup, etc., are not considered as bona fide medicinal preparations or remedies. An extemporaneous prescription calling for even a very small amount of any of the proscribed drugs is not classed as a "preparation" or as a "remedy," and so is not exempt from the provisions of the law, unless it calls for a standard preparation containing less than the given amounts of these drugs, to be dispensed without addition or change of any sort, even of dilution. Paregoric may be used as an example. This is an official preparation which contains not quite two grains of powdered opium to the fluid ounce and therefore does not come within the scope of the law. It may be sold without a prescription, and if dispensed on a prescription calling for paregoric alone, without admixture with other substances, no special treatment is accorded the prescription. However, if paregoric is prescribed in combination with another substance or substances, the resulting mixture is not, under this law, technically a "preparation" or "remedy" and all of the requirements for narcotic prescriptions must be fulfilled. There is this exception, however, that if the paregoric were combined with other non-narcotic medicinal agents which would effect a dilution of the paregoric, the refilling of the prescription would be permitted.

A correctly written narcotic prescription which would be accorded special treatment is given below:

gr. x

3iss

gr. xx

R. Morphine,
Ipecacuanhe,
Sacchari,
M. Div. in chartulas No. XL.

Sig. Unam h. s.

Dr. John Smith, 82 State St., Boston, Mass.,

Sept. 1, 1916. Fed. Reg. No. 1200, 3d Dist. Mass. For Mrs. John Brown,

827 Court St., Boston

109. Prescriptions "By Parts." In some prescriptions and formulas the word "part" is used instead of calling for a certain amount of each ingredient, and the only amount definitely specified is that of the finished product. Example:

R. Acidi Borici,
Paraffini,
Petrolati Albi,
M. Ft. ungt.
Mitte unciam unam.
Sig. Ungt. Boric Acid.

10 parts
10 parts
80 parts

110. Exceptional Prescriptions. In a few prescriptions, the rule that names of all drugs shall be in the Genitive case, and of all quantities in the Accusative case, is not followed. Examples are given below.

R. Pilulas Asafætidæ, U. S. P. Sig. Unam p. c.

XX

R Strychninæ, Divide in chartulas, No. VI. Sig. Unam t. i. d. grani partem decimam

#### ABBREVIATIONS

Admove, Admoveatur Admov. Ana аа Ante cibum. Ante cibos A. C. Charta. Chartula Chart. Cochleare magnum Coch. mag. Cochleare medium Coch. med. Cochleare parvum Coch. parv. Gargarisma Garg. Horā somni Hor. som.; H. S. Mitte Mitt. Mitt xx tal. Mitte viginti tales

Pro recto

Admov. Apply. Let be applied.

A. C. Before food. Before meals.
Chart. Paper. (Powder.)
Coch. mag. Tablespoonful.
Coch. parv. Teaspoonful.
Garg. A gargle.
Hor. som.; H. S. At bedtime.
Mitt. Send.
Mitt xx tal. Pro rect. Rectal.

#### PRESCRIPTIONS III.

Recipe.

Tincturæ Myrrhæ, Acidi Carbolici, Glycerini.

drachmas quatuor, scrupulum unum, drachmas tres. quantum sufficit ad uncias octo.

Aquæ Destillatæ, Misce. Signa. Gargarisma.

By Syr. Acidi Hydriodic,	3 iss
Aq. Chloroform,	3ii
Syr. Ipecac.,	3i
Syr. Wild Cherry,	5i
Syr. Tolu, q. s. ad	5 iv
M. Ft. Mist.	
Sig. 3i t. i. d.	
R Tinct. Iodine,	3 iii
Glycerine, q. s. ad	3i
M. Ft. mist.	

	Dyr. Toru, q. D. ac	0
M.	Ft. Mist.	
Sig	g. 3i t. i. d.	
R	Tinct. Iodine,	3iii
	Glycerine, q. s. ad	5i
M.	. Ft. mist.	
Sig	gna. Admov. qq. hor.	
R	Mitte decem suppositoria	opii
	pro recto, gr. ii.	•
R	Resin Guaiac,	3i
	Oil Turpentine,	3 iii
	Vitellum ovi,	

1	Aqua	е,			3 iiiss	
M.	Ft.	Em	ulsum.			
-	-					

Sig. Coch. mag. t. i. d., a. c.

R Ext. Opii, gr. x Ext. Bellad.. gr. i Cocaine Hydrochloride, gr. ii Gelatine, gr. xii m.xLviii Aq., Glyc., m. xx M. Ft. Suppos. No. xx.

Sig. For ear.

R Ac. Tannic, 3ss Opii, Ext. Bellad., aa (Fi Vaselini, 3 vii M. et ft. ungt.

Sig. Admov. h. s.

R Codeine, gr. ii Ammon. Chlor., 3ii Syr. Prun. Virg., ad Siv M. Ft. Mist.

Sig. Coch. parv. ut dict.

#### CHAPTER XIV

#### METRIC PRESCRIPTIONS

THE Metric System of Weights and Measures, which originated in France, is gradually supplanting the Apothecaries' and Avoirdupois systems throughout the world, both for scientific and commercial purposes. Being a decimal system, it is simpler and more scientific than either of these systems, and its use in the United States Pharmacopæia, the National Formulary, and other works of like character has done much to popularize its use in prescription writing by American physicians.

The measures of volume in common use are the *cubic centimeter*, or, more correctly, the *milliliter*, and the *Liter*, which contains one thousand milliliters. For units of weight, the *milligram*, the *Gram*, containing one thousand milligrams, and the *Kilogram*, containing one thousand grams, are used. These words have been Latinized as follows:

English	Latin	Abbreviations
cubic centimeter	centimetrum cubicum	c.c.
milliliter	millilitrum	mil
Liter	Litrum	L.
milligram	milligramma	mg.
Gram	Gramma	Gm.
Kilogram	Kilogramma	Kg.

Gramma is a neuter noun of the third declension and will be studied more fully in a later lesson. It is now necessary to know but two forms: Acc. sing. gramma, and Acc. plu. grammata. Quantities of weight are written as grams and decimals of a gram, and read as grams and milligrams. Volumes of liquids are written as milliliters, and decimals of the same, and are so read. Arabic numerals are always used. When a decimal fraction is used without a whole number, the decimal point should be preceded by a cipher to show that a whole number has not been carelessly omitted. Instead of using the decimal point, whole numbers and decimals are sometimes separated by a vertical line, numerals to the left of the line being read as whole numbers and those to the right as decimals.

Unless otherwise specified, parts by weight are generally understood, regardless of whether the substance is a liquid or a solid; but the custom of using measures of volume, if the medicine is a liquid, and of weight, if a solid, is followed under the Metric as well as the Apothecaries' system. This rule is not adhered to if a thick, heavy, or adhesive liquid such a ichthyol, is to be dispensed. Inasmuch as a physician calculates doses by volume, disregarding specific gravities, and the patient makes measurements of doses by volume, it is entirely logical to use parts by volume in dispensing liquids.

In writing the Signa of liquid preparations, frequent use is made of the Latin words and abbreviations for teaspoonful, dessertspoonful, etc. If the dose is expressed in the Metric system it must be converted to these common measures for the convenience of the patient, or else a measuring vessel, accurately graduated in the Metric system, should be supplied.

If the quantity is not expressed, cubic centimeters or milliliters are generally understood; thus, 4 t. i. d. would be interpreted four milliliters, or one teaspoonful, three times a day.

# Approximate Metric equivalents are here listed:

I mil or c.c. 15 min.

2 mils one-half teaspoonful.

4 mils one drachm; one teaspoonful.

8 mils. two drachms; one dessertspoonful. four drachms; one tablespoonful.

30 mils (29.57) one ounce.

500 mils (one-half Liter) one pint. (16.9 oz.)
1 Liter 34 ounces. (33.81 oz.)
1 Gram 15 grains. (15.43 gr.)

I Kilogram (1000 Gm.) 2 lbs. 3 oz.

# A typical Metric prescription:

 R. Ammon. Chlor.,
 1.5

 Syr. Scill.,
 8.

 Mist. Glycyrr. Co. q. s. ad
 90.

M. F. Mist.

Sig. 4 c.c. q.q. 3 hrs.

# In complete Latin:

Recipe,

Ammonii Chloridi, gramma unum cum semisse, Syrupi Scillæ, millilitra octo,

Misturæ Glycyrrhizæ Compositæ

quantum sufficit ad millilitra nonaginta.

Misce. Fiat mistura.

Signa. Cubica centimetra (millilitra) quatuor quaque tertia hora.

# In English:

You take of,

Ammonium Chloride, one gram and 500 milligrams,

Syrup of Squill, 8 milliliters,

Compound Mixture of Licorice enough to make 90 milliliters.

Mix. Make a mixture.

Write. One teaspoonful every three hours.

#### ABBREVIATIONS

Adhibendus Adhib. To be administered.

Bis in die B. I. D. Twice a day.

Capsula amylacea Cap. amyl. Cachet; konseal; wafer.

		,		•
Diebus alternis	Dieb. a	lf.	On alternate	davs.
Divide in partes æquales		part. æq.	Divide into ed	
Non repetatur	Non. re		Not to be rep	
Pro ratione ætatis	Pro rat	•	According to	
Secundum artem	S. A.		According to	-
Statim	Stat.		Immediately.	
Talis, Tales, Talia	Tal.		Such.	
113.	PRESCR	IPTIONS		
Recipe.				
Sodii Bromidi,		gra	ammata sex,	
Tincturæ Belladonnæ,		mi	llilitra duodeci	m,
Tincturæ Opii Camphora	ıtæ,	mi	llilitra quindec	im,
Syrupi.				
Aquæ Destillatæ, ana qu	antum su	fficit ad mi	llilitra nonagin	ita.
Misce.				
Signa. Millilitra quatuor	ter in die.			
R Acid Hydrochlor. Dil.,	15.	R Morphi	ne.	0065
Ess. Pepsin (Fairchild's)	-	Chlorof		1
Aq. Menth. Pip. ad	90.		. Chlor.,	I
M. Ft. Mist.		Syr. Ipe		12
Sig. Coch. med. a. c.		Syr., q.		120
		M. Ft. Sy	r.	
R Pepsin,	2 5	Sig. Adhi	b. pro rat. æt.	Non rep.
Rhubarb,	2 5			
Magnesia,	4	R Kalii Ic	odidi,	4.
M. Div. in Cap. amyl. No	. XII.		rri Iodidi,	16.
Sig. One b. i. d., p. c.		Aq. De	,	90.
		M. Ft. M		
R Phosphorus,	0.065	Sig. 4 c.c.	b. i. d.	
Div. in pil. No. C., s. a.		70 77 . 70		
Sig. Unam ut dict.		R Ext. Be		10.
P. Dadanhullin	1	-	Acidi Borici,	90.
R Podophyllin,	gr. 1	Vaselin	,	100.
Rhei, Ipecac.,	gr. ii	M. Ft. U	0	
M. Ft. pil. tales No. XXI	gr. ½	Sig. Appl	y statim.	
M. Ft. ph. tales No. AAI	٧.			

Sig, One h, s.

#### CHAPTER XV

## VERBS OF THE FIRST CONJUGATION

or pharmaceutical preparations and have but a limited use in the Subscriptions and Signas of prescriptions. The present tendency is to write the Signa in English, and to shorten the Subscription as much as possible; therefore but little time need be spent upon their study. In classical Latin the study of the verb is rather complex, including four conjugations and many irregular verbs, each having characteristic endings throughout its conjugation. In Pharmaceutical Latin only eight verb forms are needed. Of these the Imperative and Subjunctive forms are the ones most frequently used.

consist of four forms: the present indicative, first person, singular; present infinitive; perfect indicative, first person singular; and the perfect participle. As the name indicates, they are the principal forms from which the other forms are derived in conjugating the verb, and as each conjugation has characteristic principal parts, an observation of these will indicate to which conjugation a verb belongs. Unless the forms are irregular, only the present indicative is given in full in the vocabulary, and this is followed by the characteristic endings for the other forms. Ex. agito, are, avi, atus.

# 116. First Conjugation Verb.

#### PRINCIPAL PARTS

Pres. Ind. agit-o	Pres. Inf. agit-are	Perf. Ind. agit-avi	Past Part. agit-atus	
agit-a, Y			ndive. To be shaken	
Act. Subj. Pa			es. 3d Plural.	
Pass. Subj. P		Pass. Subj. Pass. Let	res. 3d Plural.	
Pres. agit-ans,		Past.		

Verbs of this conjugation are indicated by the ending are of the present infinitive, the second form of the principal parts. The imperative may be formed by dropping the final re of the present infinitive; agit-are, agit-a. The subjunctive plural forms are made from the singular forms by inserting the letter n between the final t and its preceding vowel; agit-et, agit-ent. In this conjugation the preceding vowel is e, but it changes with the various conjugations as will be noted later. Passive forms in the indicative and subjunctive modes are made from the corresponding active forms by adding to them the suffix ur; agit-et, agit-etur; agit-ent, agit-entur.

117. Use of Verb Forms. A verb in the imperative mode has for its subject the pronoun "you," understood, and takes its object in the Accusative case. Cola tincturam, you strain the tincture. Cola tincturas, you strain the tinctures.

The subjunctive, in both active and passive voices, has its subject, if expressed, in the Nominative case and must agree

with it in number. Mistura filtret, let the mixture filter. Misturæ filtrent, let the mixtures filter. Mistura agitetur, let the mixture be shaken. Medicamentarius tincturam colet, let the druggist strain the tincture.

The gerundive has forms similar to adjectives of the first and second declensions and must agree with its noun in gender, number, and case. Syrupus colandus, the syrup to be strained. Medicina dispensanda, the medicine to be dispensed. Emplastrum applicandum, the plaster to be applied. Emplastra applicanda, the plasters to be applied.

118. Following are the verbs of the first conjugation which are most frequently used:

agito; are, avi, atus, shake. applico, are, avi, atus, apply. colo, are, avi, atus, strain. coloro, are, avi, atus, color. contuso, are, avi, atus, bruise. dispenso, are, avi, atus, dispense. filtro, are, avi, atus, filter. formo, are, avi, atus, form. instillo, are, avi, atus, instill, drop. lavo, are, avi, atus, macero, are, avi, atus, percolo, are, avi, atus, pulverize, pulvero, are, avi, atus, renovo, are, avi, atus, signo, are, avi, atus, trituro, are, avi, atus, triturate.

# Irregular.

do, dare, dedi, datus, give.

#### IIQ.

#### VOCABULARY

æger, gra, grum, adj. sick. allium, i, n. garlic. well. bene, adv. carpus, i, m. wrist. chirurgus, i, m. surgeon. detannated. detannatus, a, um, adi. fascia, æ, f. bandage, band. hordeum, i, n. barley. in, prep. (with Acc. in. when motion is implied)

lachryma, æ, f. laurocerasus, i, f. cherry laurel. luteus, a, um, adj. vellow. macula, æ, f. spot. nervus, i, m. nerve. opticus, a, um, adi. optic. siccatus, a, um, adj. dried. spongia, æ, f. sponge. tonicus, a, um, adi. tonic. Xericus, a, um, adj. sherry.

#### ABBREVIATIONS

Adde, Addatur Add. (not Ad) Add. Let be added. At pleasure. Ad libitum Ad lib. Agitato vase Agit, vas. Shake the bottle. Let him take. Capiat Cap. Cuius libet Cui. lib. Of any you please. Da, Detur, Dentur D. Det. Give. Let be given. In ag. In water. In aqua Nocte maneque Noct. maneq. Night and morning. Pro usu externo Pro us. ext. For external use. Subinde Subind. Frequently.

tannatum. Signa. Signetur. Guttæ instillandæ. Colora tincturam. Medicina dispensetur. Pilulæ formentur. Uncia una detur. Unciæ duæ dentur. Da uncias duas. Mistura filtretur. Lava mortarium et pistillum. Tritura hydrargyrum et oleatum hydrargyri. Signa formulam. Signetur formula. Signa formulas. Formulæ signentur. Extractum pulverandum. Contusa herbas. Agita phialam. Linimentum applicetur. Mistura agitanda. Fluidextractum percolet. Medicamentum in aquā maceret. Herba in mortario cum pistillo contusetur. Tritura oxidum argenti caute. Guttæ instillandæ in oculis. Pilulæ dentur ante cibos. Lavetur macula cum aquā hydrogenii dioxidi.

Let it be shaken. Give the medicine. Let the medicine be given. Apply the plaster. Shake the mixture. Let it be filtered. Strain the infusions. Let the almonds be bruised. Dispense the poison. Wash the mortar. Let the medicine be given. The water to be filtered. The suppositories to be formed. Instill a drop in the eye. Macerate the quassia in water. The tincture to be given immediately. The drugs to be powdered. Triturate in a mortar. Cherry laurel water. Let the surgeon apply the tincture of iodine.

#### 122.

## PRESCRIPTIONS

R Iodoformi. grana duodecim.

Ty Todolorini,	grana duodecini,
Acidi Tannici,	grana viginiti et quatuor,
Misce, et fiant suppositoria pro recto	secundum artem, numero duodecim.
Mitte sex.	
Signa. Unum ut dictum nocte mane	que.
R Tr. Bellad.,	R Arsenic Trioxide, 0.5
Tr. Aconite, aa 3iv	Dil. Hydrochloric Acid, 2.5
Lin. Chloroform add., 3ii	Aq. Dest., q. s. 60.
M. Ft. Lin.	M. Sig. Liq. Acidi Arsenosi.
Sig. Pro usu ext.	
2-6.	R Ammoniated Mercury, 10.
R Iron, 1 250	Petrolat. Alb.
Iodine, 4 150	Ol. Rosæ, q. s.
Dil. Hypophosphor. Ac., 2	M. Ft. Ungt.
Sugar, 60	Sig. Apply subind.
Water, q. s. ad	o.g. Tippiy susma.
M. S. A.	R Strych., gr. i
Sig. Syrup of Iron Iodide.	Acid Phosphoric Dil., 3iss
sig. Syrup of from founde.	Ess. Pepsin (Wyeth's) ad, 3iv
P. Ol Pisin	M. Ft. Mist.
R Ol. Ricin, 25.	
Gum Arabic, 6.	Sig. Cap. 3i in aq. t. i. d.
Syrup, 10.	D 17:
Ol. Gaulth., 0.5	P, Vinegar of Squill, 45.
Aq. Dest. q. s. ad 60.	Sugar, 80.
M. Ft. Emuls. S. A.	Aq. Dest., q. s. ad 100.
Sig. Coch. med. ad lib. Agit. vase.	M. Sig, Dentur 2 mils. t. i. d.

## CHAPTER XVI

# VERBS OF THE SECOND, THIRD AND FOURTH CONJUGATIONS

123. The conjugation to which a verb belongs may be recognized by the endings of the present indicative, first person singular, and of the present infinitive. These endings are given below:

Conjugation	Verb	Pres. Ind.	Pres. Inf.
First	agito	0	are
Second	misceo	eo	ēre
Third	mitto	o	ĕre
"Io" verbs of	capio	io	ĕre
Third			
Fourth	audio	io	īre

The important forms for each of the above conjugations are as follows:

	Imperative	Act. S	ACT. SUBJ. PRES.		
	Imperative	Third Sing.	Third Plural		
1st	agita	agitet	agitent		
	You shake	Let (him her shake	Let them shake		
2d	misce	misceat	misceant		
	You mix	Let (him her mix	Let them mix		
3d	mitte	mittat	mittant		
	You send	Let (him her send	Let them send		
Io of 3d	cape	capiat	capiant		
	You take	Let (him her take	Let them take		
4th	audi	audiat	audiant		
	You hear	Let (him hear	Let them hear		

	PASS. Su	Gerundine	
	Third Sing.	Third Plural	Gerunaive
1st	agitetur	agitentur	agitandus
	Let (him her be shaken	Let them be shaken	To be shaken
2d	misceatur	misceantur	miscendus
3d	Let it be mixed mittatur	Let them be mixed mittantur	To be mixed mittendus
	Let (him her be sent	Let them be sent	To be sent
Io of 3d	capiatur /	capiantur	capiendus
	Let (him) be taken	Let them be taken	To be taken
4th	audiatur	audiantur	audiendus
	Let (him) be heard	Let them be heard	To be heard

The Verb Fio. Though active in form, the verb fio is passive in meaning, being used as the passive form of facio. The subjunctive forms are: fiat, let it be made, and fiant, let them be made. When these forms are used, the thing made is put in the Nominative case. Fiat tinctura. Fiant pilulæ. When fac, the imperative form of facio is used, the thing made is put in the Accusative case: Fac misturam.

# VOCABULARY

chartula, æ, f.	small paper	latus, a, um, adj.	broad.
	(powder).	longus, a, um, adj.	long.
collunarium, i, n.	nasal douche.	pimenta, æ, f.	allspice.
collutorium, i, n.	mouth wash.	sevum, i, n.	suet.
convallaria, æ, f.	lily of the	statim, adv.	immediately.
	valley.	stramonium, i, n.	stramonium.
dein, adv.	then.	totus, a, um, adj.	the whole.
lappa, æ, f.	burdock.	formula, æ, f.	formula.

admoveo, ēre, movi, motus, 2d habeo, ēre, ui, itus, 2d misceo, ēre, ui, mixtus, 2d addo, ēre, didi, ditus, 3d apply.
have, keep.
mix.
add.

bibo, ěre, bibi, bibitus, 3d
conspergo, ěre, si, sus, 3d
divido, ěre, visi, visus, 3d
extendo, ěre, di, sus, 3d
involvo, ěre, vi, volutus, 3d
mitto, ěre, misi, missus, 3d
pono, ěre, posui, positus, 3d
præscribo, ěre, scripsi, scriptus, 3d
scribo, ěre, scripsi, scriptus, 3d
solvo, ěre, lvi, lutus, 3d
sumo, ěre, sumpsi, sumptus, 3d
capio, ěre, cepi, captus, "io" of 3d
facio, ěre, feci, factus, "io" of 3d
sufficio, ěre, feci, fectus, "io" of 3d
audio, audiri, audivi, auditus, 4th

sprinkle.
divide.
extend.
coat, surround.
send.
place, put.
prescribe.
write.
dissolve.
take.
take.
make.
to be sufficient.

drink.

hear.

#### ABBREVIATIONS

Abs. feb. Absente febre Fever being absent. Adstante febre Ads. feb. Fever being present. Aqua bulliens Aq. bull. Boiling water. Bulliat Bull. Let it boil. Hor, decub. At hed hour. Horā decubitā Pro re nata P. r. n. As occasion arises. Sat. Saturated. Saturatus Solutio Sol. Solution. Sumat talem Sum. tal. Take one such. Sumendus Sumend. To be taken.

Miscenda. Non misceant. Solve. Capiat. Fiant. Unguentum admoveatur. Adde unciam. Mitte pilulas decem. Adde drachmam tincturæ capsici. Addantur tinctura, essentia, et aqua. Divide in pilulas. Puer drachmam medicinæ capiat. Extende emplastrum. Bibe misturam amaram. Consperge amylo. Involve balsamo tolutano. Capiat guttas quinque ante cibum. Mittatur statim uncia unguenti. Addatur drachma acidi salicylici. Fiant chartæ medicatæ. Sume bis in die. Fiat emulsum. Fiant tabellæ. Consperge gly-

cyrrhizā. Agitandus bene. Massa dividenda in pilulas. Præscriptum non mittendum. Sodii bromidum solvendum. Infusa facienda. Capiatur ad libitum. Admove omni horā durante dolore. Pilulæ mittendæ in scatulā.

Divide into tablets. To be added. Let him take. Let them take. To be mixed. Let it be coated with gelatine. Coat the pills with sugar. Send twenty-five pills. Let a pint be made. Write. To be taken frequently. Add four ounces of essence of wintergreen. Take at pleasure. Let fifty tablets be made. Mix an ounce of zinc oxide and an ounce of starch. Let it be dissolved in pure water. Let it be taken immediately after meals.

## 127. PRESCRIPTIONS

Recipe,

Olei Terebinthinæ Rectificati,

unciam semissem.

Acaciæ.

Syrupi Aurantii,

Aquæ Destillatæ, ana quantum sufficit ad uncias quatuor.

Misce. Fiat emulsum secundum artem.

Signa. Cochleare parvum ter in die.

$\mathbf{P}_{\!\scriptscriptstyle{p}}$	Syr. Scillæ,	5 ss	R. Caffeine,	gr. ii
	Paregoric,	3 vi	Phenacetine,	gr. viii
	Syr. Tolu,	3i	M. Div. in chart. no. ii	
	Aq. ad	3iii	Sig. Cap. unam p. r. n.	
$\mathbf{M}$ .	Ft. Mist.			
Mi	tte uncias sex.		R Ferri Reduct.,	0.065
Sig	. 5i p. r. n.		Ft. pil. no. i,	
			Mitte C.	
$\mathbf{R}$	Petrolati,	25.	Sig. Sum. talem t. i. d.	
	Ol. Amyg. Express.,	125.		
	Gum Arabic,	IO.	R Hydrarg. Biniodid,	gr. xii
	Tragacanth,	IO.	Pot. Iod.,	Эi
	Water, q. s. ad	500.	Syr. Sarsap. Co. q. s.	3iv
M.	Ft. Emul. S. A.		M. Sig.	
Sig	. 3ss sumend. p. c. Agita l	oene.	3i t. i. d. a. c. et h. s.	

# VERBS OF SECOND, THIRD, FOURTH CONJUGATIONS 77

R. Iodoform,
Opium, aa gr. xii
M. Ft. Suppos. pro rect. no vi.
Sig. One at night as directed.

R. Tr. Benzoin Co.
Ol. Eucalyptus,
M.
Sig. 3i to a pi

Tr. Benzoin Co. 3i
Ol. Eucalyptus, m. xxiv
M.
Sig. 3i to a pint of boiling
water.

## CHAPTER XVII

#### THIRD DECLENSION NOUNS

128. For convenience in study, some of the nouns of the third declension have been grouped according to their gender and the manner in which their Genitive singular is formed. Those nouns not so grouped are treated separately after the groups have been studied. Careful attention should be given to the gender of all nouns of this declension in order that adjectives may be correctly used with them. The Genitive singular should be noted particularly. This is the form most often used in prescription work and contains the basic part to which the characteristic endings are affixed in forming the various cases. The case endings for masculine and feminine nouns are identical, but the neuter endings differ. The plural forms are seldom used.

the acid radicals of the oxy-acids ending in as and is. They are masculine in gender, and form the base to which the case endings are attached by changing the final s of the Nominative singular to t. Among them may be noted:

Acetas, acetate; arsenas, arsenate; benzoas, benzoate; bicarbonas, bicarbonate; bitartras, bitartrate; boras, borate; carbonas, carbonate; chloras, chlorate; chromas, chromate; citras, citrate; dichromas, dichromate; nitras, nitrate; oleas, oleate; oxalas, oxalate; permanganas, permanganate; phosphas, phosphate; salicylas, salicylate; stearas, stearate; sulphas, sulphate; tannas, tannate; tartras, tartrate; thiosulphas, thiosulphate.

Also, bisulphis, bisulphite; hypophosphis, hypophosphite; nitris, nitrite: phosphis, phosphite, and sulphis, sulphite.

# They are declined as follows:

#### SINGULAR

N. acetas, acetate

G. acetat-is, of an acetate

Ac. acetat-em, an acetate

Ab. acetat-e, with, by, or from an acetate

#### PLURAL

N. acetat-es, acetates
G. acetat-um, of acetates

Ac. acetat-es, acetates

Ab. acetat-ibus, with, by, or from acetates.

## M. AND F. NOUNS

## CASE ENDINGS

 Sing.
 Plu.

 as,
 (or various)
 es

 is
 um (ium)

 em
 es

 e (i)
 ibus

130. Latinizing Names of Radicals of Oxy-Acids. In Latinizing the names of the acid radicals found in salts of oxy-acids, the English "ate" is changed to as, the "ite" to is, and any prefix that may appear in the English title is retained. Potassium nitrate, potassii nitras; potassium nitrite, potassii nitris; bismuth subnitrate, bismuthi subnitras; potassium perchlorate, potassii perchloras.

131. Adjectives. First and second declension adjectives may be used with third declension nouns. When so used they must comply with the usual requirements of agreement in gender, number, and case, but the endings of the noun and the adjective will differ as the adjectives retain the case end-

ings of the declension to which they belong. Ex. Phosphas præcipitatus, precipitated phosphate. Arsenas exsiccatus, exsiccated arsenate.

#### 132.

## VOCABULARY

aldehydum, i, n. aldehyde.	lamina, æ, f.	scales, thin pieces.
axungia, æ, f. lard.	Latine, adv.	in Latin.
carica, æ, f. fig.	linum, i, n.	flaxseed, linseed.
carum, i, n. caraway.	liquefactus, a,	liquefied.
chemia, æ, f. chemistry.	um, adj.	
creosotum, i, n. creosote.	madidus, a, um,	wet.
crystallinus, a, crystalline.	adj.	
um, adj.	morbus, i, m.	disease.
denique, adv. at last.	musculus, i, m.	muscle.
dispensatorium, dispensatory.	pediluvium, i, n.	footbath.
i, n.	potassa, æ, f.	potassa; potassi-
elastica, æ, f. rubber.		um hydroxide.
farina, æ, f. flour, meal.	quillaja, æ, f.	quillaia; soap
fusus, a um, adj. fused.		bark.
Gallicus, a um, French, Gallic.	senega, æ, f.	senega.
adj.	soda, æ, f.	soda; sodium hy-
gentiana, æ, f. gentian.		droxide.

#### **ABBREVIATIONS**

Collyrium	Collyr.	An eye lotion.
Continuantur remedia	Cont. rem.	Continue the medicine.
Intime	Int.	Intimately.
Omni quartă horă	Omn. 4 hr.	Every fourth hour.
Pro vaginā	Pro vagin.	Vaginal.
Pro urethrā	Pro ureth.	Urethral.
Sine aquă	Sine aq.	Without water.
Si opus sit	Si op. sit.	If there is need.
Stet, Stent	Stet.	Let stand.
Tere	Ter.	Rub.

133. Translate. Potassii nitras. Potassii nitris. Sodii benzoas. Bismuthi subnitratis. Barii sulphatis. Lithii carbonas. Ferri et quininæ citratis. Morphinæ acetas. Cadmii sulphas. Cerii oxalas. Plumbi chromatis. Cupri acetatis. Natrii bisulphitis. Sodii arsenas exsiccatus. Argenti nitratis fusi. Syrupus ferri, quininæ, et strychninæ phosphatum. Mangani hypophosphitis. Strychninæ nitratis. Calcii phosphatis. Oleum lini. Unguentum hydrargyri nitratis. Trochisci sodii bicarbonatis. Ammonii benzoatis. Potassii dichromas. Acidum carbolicum liquefactum. Calcii carbonas præparatus. Bismuthi et ammonii citras. Sodii phosphatis exsiccati. Elixir ferri et quininæ phosphatum. Strychninæ sulphas. Unguentum zinci stearatis. Sodii oleas. Sodii carbonas crystallinus. Laminæ pepsini. Habe fasciam madidam. Scribe Latine præscriptum. Acetonum est aldehydum. Morbum musculorum habet.

134. Write Nominative and Genitive Singular. Sodium borate. Potassium chlorate. Saccharated carbonate of iron. Precipitated zinc carbonate. Potassium bitartrate. hydrated sodium carbonate. Iron and ammonium citrate. Sodium hyposulphite. Compound syrup of the hypophosphites. Sodium thiosulphate. Pilocarpine nitrate. nitrate. Mitigated silver nitrate. Codeine phosphate. dium nitrite. Glycerite of the phosphates of iron, quinine and strychnine. Granulated sulphate of iron. Sodium citrate. Potassium chromate. Troches of potassium chlorate. Creosote water. Tincture of soap bark. Codeine phosphate. Precipitated calcium phosphate.

#### 135.

#### PRESCRIPTIONS

Recipe,

Morphinæ Sulphatis, Ammonii Muriatis, Syrupi Ipecacuanhæ,

Syrupi Pruni Virginianæ, quantum sufficit ad Misce. Mitte millilitra centum et viginti.

Signa. Millilitra quatuor omni quarta hora.

milligrammata sexaginta, grammata duo, millilitra quatuor, millilitra triginta.

Ry Quin. Sulph., Strych. Sulph., Ac. Hydrochlor. Dil., Tr. Gent. Comp., Syrup, q. s. ad M. Ft. Mist.	gr. xx gr. ¼ 3iss 3i 3iii	Ry Zinci Sulph., gr. ii Ac. Boric, gr. xv Aq. Dest. q. s. ad M. Ft. Collyr. Filtra. Sig. Guttæ pro oculis.
Sig. Coch. parv. p. c.		R Sod. Salicyl., 3ii Kal. Cit., 3iii
R Arsenic Triox., Strych. Sulph., Quin. Sulph., Mass. Ferri Carb., M. Ft. Mass.	_	Syr., 3i
Div. in pil. no. LX. Sig. One b. i. d.		P. Ungt. Gallæ, Ungt. Stramonii aa 3iss M. Ft. Ungt.
R, Ferri Sulph., Dil. Sulphuric Ac., Magnes. Sulph. Tr. Gent. Co. Aq. q. s. ad	6. 10. 20. 40.	Sig. Apply locally.  R Ungt. Hydrarg. Ox. Flav.  1%, 15.000 Sig. Use in eye A. M. and P. M.
M. Sig. 3i in aq. a. c.		

## CHAPTER XVIII

## THIRD DECLENSION (Continued)

136. Group 2. This group includes feminine nouns ending in is. The Genitive is identical with the Nominative; as N. digitalis, G. digitalis, Ac. digitalem, etc. Among them are:

Cannabis, cannabis; digitalis, digitalis (foxglove); dosis, dose; febris, fever; finis, end; hydrastis, hydrastis; (golden seal); panis, bread; sinapis, mustard; sitis, thirst, and tussis, cough.

A few nouns in is increase in the Genitive, which then ends in idis, as N. anthemis, G. anthemidis, Ac. anthemidem, etc.

In this class are:

Anthemis, Roman chamomile; cantharis, cantharides (Spanish fly); colocynthis, colocynth (bitter apple); hamamelis, witch hazel; iris, iris; and macis, mace.

137. Group 3. This group includes feminine nouns ending in x. In forming the Genitive the x is changed to c and the regular ending is is added, thus, N. calx, G. calcis, Ac. calcem, etc. In this class are:

Borax, borax; calx, lime; filix, fern; lux, light; nux, nut; pix, pitch; radix, root; salix, willow; and styrax, styrax or storax.

If e precedes the x in the Nominative singular the e changes to i in forming the Genitive; as,

Cortex, corticis, bark or rind; rumex, rumicis, yellow dock.

# 138.

#### VOCABULARY

abstractum, i, n.	abstract	hydrosus, a, um,	hardronn
			nyurous.
arena, æ, f.	sand.	adj.	
bacillus, i, m.	bacillus(lit. a rod).	Indicus, a, um,	Indian.
calendula, æ, f.	marigold.	adj.	
carbasus, i, m.	gauze.	linteum, i, n.	lint.
castanea, æ, f.	chestnut.	mica, æ, f.	crumb.
cetraria, æ, f.	Iceland moss.	monobromatus,	monobromated.
dorsum, i, n.	back.	a, um, adj.	
fractus, a, um,	broken.	nux vomica, nu-	nux vomica.
adj.		cis vomicæ, f.	
guttatim, adv.	drop by drop.	pix liquida, picis	tar.
hebdomada, æ, f.	week.	liquidæ, f.	
hedeoma, æ, f.	pennyroyal.	santalum, i, n.	santal; sandal-
			wood.

#### ABBREVIATIONS

Durante dolore	Dur. dol.	While pain lasts.
More dicto	Mor. dict.	In the manner directed.
More solito	Mor. sol.	In the manner accustomed.
Ne tradas sine nummo	Ne tr. sine num.	Cash on delivery
Nocte	Noct.	At night.
Optimus	Opt.	The best.
Post edente	Post edent.	After eating.
Semihora	Semihor.	Half an hour.
Singularum ·	Sing.	Of each.
Ultimus	Ult.	The last.

rago. Translate. Syrupus castaneæ. Pro dose. Emplastrum sinapis. Tinctura cantharidis. Belladonnæ radix. Aurantii corticis. Pro tussi. Mica panis. Tincturæ nucis vomicæ. Picis liquidæ. Fluidextracti rumicis. Carbasus carbolatus. Mitte capsulas olei santali. Misce drachmam boracis et unciam aquæ destillatæ. Mitte uncias duas fluidextracti hydrastis. Solve in aquā unciam sodii boratis. Calcis chlorinatæ. Tincturæ calendulæ. Extracti colocynthidis compositi. Mitte doses sex. Fluidextractum cannabis

indicæ. Linimentum calcis. Fiant octarii duo syrupi pro tussi. Calx sulphurata. Aurantii amari cortex. Adde guttatim drachmam tincturæ benzoini compositæ. Recipe aquam et cetrariam et fiat decoctum. Habet dorsum fractum. Misce uncias duas aquæ hamamelidis et unciam unam tincturæ arnicæ. Agita bene.

140. Write in Latin. Witch hazel bark. Oil of orange peel. Extract of colocynth. Of belladonna root. Of the extract of nux vomica. Of Spanish fly. Of cinnamon water. Tar ointment. Of the fluidextract of cannabis indica. Of the tincture of marigold. Send twenty doses. Orange peel. Make an ounce of the glycerite of hydrastis. Send a mixture for fever. Mix a drachm of zinc oxide and an ounce of carbolated vaseline. Of yellow cinchona bark. Let him write the prescription in Latin. Oil of mustard. Tincture of the peel of bitter orange. Mustard paper. Medicated gauze.

141. Correct Errors, if Any. Aqua hamamelis. Nucis vomica. Infusum digitalis. Pro dosis. Oleum sinapidis. Extractum colocynthis compositus. Calx sulphurati. Pix liquida. Mistura pro febre. Syrupus aurantii corticis. Linimentum calx. Fluidextractum hamamelis foliorum. Mitte congium unum aquæ hamamelidis. Fluidextractum cannabis indica. Syrupus pruni virginiæ et pix liquida. Cortex hamamelidis. Mitte dosis decem. Drachmæ duæ sunt dosis. Sume drachma nocte. Mitte præscriptum primā luce. Styrax est balsamum. Linteum antisepticus. Capiat medicina subinde.

#### 142.

#### PRESCRIPTIONS

Recipe,

Infusi Digitalis, Nitroglycerini, Essentiæ Pepsini, uncias duas, grani partem tertiam, quantum sufficit ad uncias quatuor.

Misce. Signa. Cochleare parvum omni quarta hora.

R Acetan., gr	. XL.	R Ac. Salicylic,	ı.
Caffeine, gr	. x	Fl. Ext. Cannabis Ind.,	0.5
Camphor Monobrom., gr	. x	Collodion, q. s. ad	
M. Div. in Pil. vel Ca	p., no.	M. Ft. Collodion.	_
xxx		Sig. Applicandum more die	to.
Sig. Unam qq. semihor. dur.	dol.	0 11	
		R Strych. Sulph.,	gr. ss
B Balsam Copaiba,	3 ss	Ferri Reduct.,	3i
Acacia Opt.,	3i		gr. i
Tr. Lavender Comp.,		Quinine Sulph.,	3iii
Water, q. s. ad	-	M. Ft. Pil. no. LX.	0
M. Ft. Mist.	0	Sig. One t. i. d.	
Sig. 3ii t. i. d. post edente.		2-6-	
N. Tr. S. Num.		R Ungt. Hydrarg. Nitrat.	
211 221 01 21 0111		Ungt. Plumbi Acetat.,	
R. Cera Flav.,	5 ss	Ungt. Zinci Oxidi, aa	% iss
Cera Alb.,	3 v	M. Ft. Ungt.	0 100
Exp. Oil Almond,	5ii	Sig. Admove more solito.	
Sod. Borate,	_	sig. Admove more sonto.	
	gr. xv	P. Tob Cod Colicul on !!!	M
Rose Water, add.	3 vii	R. Tab. Sod. Salicyl., gr. iii,	
M. Ft. Ungt. S. A.		Sig. One every three hours.	
Sig. Admove bene nocte.			

#### CHAPTER XIX

## THIRD DECLENSION (Continued)

143. Third Declension. Group 4. This group includes nouns of Greek origin which end in ma. These words are exceptions to the general rule that all nouns ending in a belong to the first declension. They are neuter in gender and take the neuter case endings which are exemplified in the declension of gramma.

#### SINGULAR

N.	gram-ma,	a gram
G.	gram-matis,	of a gram
Ac.	gram-ma.	a gram

Ab. gram-mate, with, by, or from a gram.

	PLURAL		CASE 1	Ending
			Sing.	Plural.
N.	gram-mata,	grams	ma	mata
G.	gram-matum,	of grams	matis	matum
Ac.	gram-mata,	grams	ma	mata
Ab.	gram-matibus (is),	with, by, or from	mate	ibus (is)
		grams.		

Among the nouns of this group are:

Cataplasma, poultice; decigramma, decigram; enema, enema, injection; gargarisma, gargle; gramma, gram; kilogramma, kilogram; magma, magma; milligramma, milligram; physostigma, physostigma, Calabar bean; rhizoma, rhizome, and theobroma, cocoa.

144. Third Declension. Group 5. This group includes neuter nouns in ol. These nouns are sometimes considered as being indeclinable, and many of them have optional

forms ending in um, making them neuter nouns of the sec-'ond declension. In this group are included:

Alcohol; aristol; creosol; cresol; eucalyptol; guaiacol; ichthyol; menthol: naphthol; phenol; pyrogallol; resorcinol; salol, and thymol.

#### 145.

#### VOCABULARY

absolutus, a. um. absolute. percolum, i, n. Peruvianus, a. Peruvian. adi. adeps, adipis, m., lard, fat. um, adj. piper, eris, n., 3d pepper. æther, eris, m., ether. solutio, onis, f., a solution. caput, itis, n., 3d head. sterilisatus, a. sterilized. lana, æ, f. wool. um, adj. liquor, oris, m., liquor, solution. sublimatus, a, sublimed. um, adi. lotus, a, um, adj. washed. sulphur, uris, n., sulphur. nox, noctis, f., night. vas, vasis, n., 3d vessel. papaver, eris, n., poppy. vitreus, a um, of glass. adi. pastillus, i, m. pastille. zingiber, eris, n., ginger. percolatum, i. n. percolate.

In the above vocabulary and in those of succeeding lessons will be found words of the third declension which do not belong to any of the groups which have been studied. These words have too great a variety of endings and genders to make it advisable to classify them into groups. This being the case, special attention must be given to their gender and the formation of the Genitive singular.

#### ABBREVIATIONS

Cochleare amplum De die in diem Fiat lege artis Guttatim Omni horā

Coch. amp. De d. in di. F. l. a. Guttat. Omn. hor.

Tablespoonful. From day to day. Make according to art. Drop by drop. Every hour.

percolator.

Quantum libet	Q. lib.	As much as you wish.
Quantum volueris	Q. vol.	As much as you wish.
Quantum vis	Q. vis	As much as you wish.
Quantum placet	Q. plac.	As much as you please.
Sume, Sumendus	Sum.	Take. To be taken.

146. Ablative of Time. Time at or in which an action takes place is denoted by the Ablative without a preposition; as, Sume medicinam NOCTE, take the medicine at night.

147. Translate. Unguentum sulphuris. Liquor ferri tersulphatis. Oleoresina piperis. Adeps lanæ. Alcoholis absoluti. Liquor sodii phosphatis compositus. Liquoris plumbi subacetatis. Sulphuris sublimati. Unguentum ichthyolis. Pastilli lactucarii. Liquoris sodæ chlorinatæ. In vase vitreo. Piper rubrum. Alcohol dilutum. Aether purificatus. Succus papaveris. Liquor iodi carbolatus. Tinctura zingiberis. Tincturæ physostigmatis. Cataplasmatis kaolini. Olei theobromatis. Liquor cresolis compositus. Liquor morphinæ. Liquor Sodii Arsenatis, Pearson. N. F. Mitte pastæ zinci oxidi unciam unam. Phenol est acidum carbolicum. Mitte gramma unum. Mitte grammata duo mentholis, et grammata sexaginta phenolis. Recipe milligrammata tria strychninæ sulphatis et milligrammata ducenta quininæ sulphatis. Mitte doses magnas duas essentiæ zingiberis. Mitte in phialā vitreā. Fiat solutio sterilisata morphinæ sulphatis.

148. Write in Latin. Solution of ammonium acetate. Washed sulphur. Black pepper. Solution of lead subacetate. Pure alcohol. Of precipitated sulphur. Antiseptic lint. Solution of iron subsulphate. Of purified phenol. Of the solution of chlorinated soda. A rhizome is a root. The ginger is in the percolator. Mix a drachm of menthol and a drachm of phenol. Salol is an antiseptic. Opium is the dried juice of the poppy. A percolator is a glass vessel. Send twenty-five grams of the oleoresin of ginger. Hydrous wool fat. Apply at night.

#### 149.

#### PRESCRIPTIONS

R			

Tincturæ Digitalis, Tincturæ Ferri Chloridi, Acidi Phosphorici Diluti, Glycerini, quantum sufficit ad drachmas quinque drachmas quinque drachmas quinque uncias quatuor

3i

Misce et fiat mistura.

Signa. Sume drachmam unam cum aquā post cibos.

Signa. Sume drachmam un	am cum
R Pilocarpine Nitrate,	0.2
Morph. Sulp.,	
1 1 /	0.05
Cocaine Hydrochlor.,	0.3
Aq. Dest.,	20.
M. Ft. Sol. Filtra.	
Sig. Pro oculo. Ut dicto.	
R Ungt. Zinc. Ox.,	5i
Ungt. Sulphur,	3i
Resorcin,	3iss
· ·	
Phenol,	gr. xv
M. Ft. Ungt.	
Sig. Applicandum noct. man	eq.
R Bal. Peru,	gr. x
Eucalyptol,	gr. x
Menthol,	gr. v
Ol. Cinnamon,	gtt. iv
Adeps Lanæ Hyd.	
Zinc. Oleo-stearate, aa q.s	s. ad 5i
M. Ft. Ungt.	
	small

brush.

Sig. Gtt. x mor. dict.	
R Resorcin,	3ii
Tr. Cantharid.,	3 ss
Witch Hazel,	5 vi
Alcohol Dil., ad	Oct. i
M. Ft. Sol. Filtra.	
Sig. Applica nocte.	
Pro usu ext.	

R Kal. Iod. Sat. Sol.,

R. Sol. Bichloride Hg. 1:500, Oct. ii Sig. Apply every hour as directed. Poison.

R	Menthol,	gr.	SS
	Camphor,	gr.	SS
	Iodine,	gr.	1
	Liq. Vaseline,	5i	
3.6			

M.

Sig. Gtt. iii in nose t. i. d.

## CHAPTER XX

## THIRD DECLENSION ADJECTIVES

150. Adjectives of Two Terminations. Adjectives of the third declension may be divided into two classes: I. Those which have in the Nominative singular two different forms—the masculine and feminine forms being identical, the neuter form having a different ending. II. Those which have but one form in the Nominative singular,—the same for all genders.

In adjectives of the first class the masculine and feminine forms end in is and the neuter form in e. They do not increase in forming the Genitive, and are declined like nouns of the third declension.

	SINGULAR		FLURA	AL
Mas.	. and Fem.	Neuter	Masc. and Fem.	Neuter
N.	æqualis	æquale	æquales	æqualia
G.	æqualis	æqualis	æqualium	æqualium
Ac.	æqualem	æquale	æquales	æqualia
Ab.	æquale (i)	æquale (i)	æqualibus (is)	æqualibus (is)

In using these adjectives with nouns of other declensions, rules of agreement in gender, number, and case must be observed. When used in this way the case endings of a noun and its accompanying adjective will not be alike, as mentha viridis, collodium flexile.

# 151. ADJECTIVES OF TWO TERMINATIONS

æqualis, e,	equal.	omnis, e,	all, every.
animalis, e,	animal.	Portensis, e,	Port.
Canadensis, e,	Canadian.	solubilis, e,	soluble.
communis, e,	common.	subtilis, e,	very fine.
dulcis, e,	sweet.	suprarenalis, e,	suprarenal.
flexilis, e,	flexible.	talis, e,	such.
fortis, e,	strong.	tenuis, e,	fine, dilute.
levis, e,	light.	viridis, e,	green.
mitis, e,	mild.	volatilis, e,	volatile.
mollis, e,	soft.	vulgaris, e,	common.

## VOCABULARY

æthyl, ylis, n., 3d	ethyl.	pars, partis, f., 3d	part.
amyl, ylis, n., 3d	amyl.	pepo, onis, m., 3d	pumpkin seed.
auris, is, f.	ear.	persio, onis, f. 3d	cudbear.
calomelas, calomel-	calomel.	phenyl, ylis, n., 3d	phenyl.
anos, n., 3d		præparatio, onis, f.,	preparation.
carbo, onis, m., 3d	charcoal.	3d	
color, oris, m., 3d	color.	pulvis, pulveris, m.,	powder.
confectio, onis, f., 3d	confection.	3d	
glyceryl, ylis, n., 3d	glyceryl.	sal, salis, n., 3d	salt.
hydras, atis, m., 3d	hydrate.	sapo, onis, f., 3d	soap.
lagena, æ, f.	bottle.	saturatus, a, um,	saturated.
limon, onis, f., 3d	lemon.	adj.	
lotio, onis, f., 3d	lotion.	trituratio, onis, f.,	trituration.
methyl, ylis, n., 3d.	methyl.	3d	

# ABBREVIATIONS

Aqua pura	Aq. pur.	Pure water.
Dentur tales doses	D. t. d.	Give of such doses.
Ex aquā	Ex aq.	Out of water. In water.
In scatulă	In scat.	In a box.
Mane primo	Man. prim.	First thing in the morn-
		ing.
Omni mane vel nocte	Omn. man. vel noct.	Every morning or night.
Phiala prius agitata	P. p. a.	The bottle first being
		shaken.

Pro dose Pro dos. For a dose.
Quotidie Quotid. Daily.

Reductus in pulverem Red. in pulv. Reduce to a powder.

r52. Translate. Pulvis aromaticus. Carbo animalis. Pulvis subtilis. Omni horā. Saponis mollis. Doses tales. Opii pulvis. Aquæ menthæ viridis. Oleum sinapis volatile. Hydrargyri chloridi mitis. Extractum solubile. Terebinthina Canadensis. Partes æquales. Amylis nitris. Aurantii cortex dulcis. Pulveres subtiles. Glandulæ suprarenales siccæ. Collodium flexile. Solutio composita. Ferri et quininæ citras solubilis. Magnesii oxidum leve. Methylis salicylas. Confectio sennæ. Tinctura saponis viridis composita. Pulveris acetanilidi compositi. Pulveres viginti. Cum grano salis. Aqua fortis est acidum nitricum. Mitte uncias quatuor tincturæ saponis viridis. Coloretur cum tincturæ persionis. Oleum rosæ est oleum volatile; oleum theobromatis non est volatile. Divide in partes æquales duodecim.

153. Write in Latin. Animal extracts. Sweet tincture. Strong solution. Light powder. All parts. Mild chloride. Soft pills. Soluble iron and ammonium citrate. Of soluble iron and ammonium citrate. Green solution. Glyceryl hydrate. Port wine. Soft capsules. Volatile oil. Antiseptic lotion. Of tincture of lemon. Purified animal charcoal. Emulsion of pumpkin seed. Lemon juice. Send a drachm of calomel. You take an ounce of the saturated solution of boric acid and a half an ounce of camphor water. Send four ounces of the liniment of soft soap. Add a drachm of the tincture of cudbear. Salol is phenyl salicylate.

## 154.

## PRESCRIPTIONS

R Opii pulveris, gr. 1	R. Pulv. Senna,
Sacch. Alb., gr. iv	Pot. Bitart.,
M. Ft. Pulv.	Sulphur Lot., aa 5i
D. t.d. no. xxiv. Disp. in scatulā.	Zing. pulv., 3i
Sig. Cap. unam si op. sit.	M. Red. in pulv.
	Det. in scatulā.
R Hydrarg. Chlor. Mit., gr. 1	Sig. 3iss mane primo ante cibum.

- Ext. Rhei, Ext. Colocynth Comp., aa gr. ss Ext. Hyoscyami, gr. 1 M. Ft. Pil. Tales No. L.
- Sig. Two pills pro dose.
- R Acidi Borici, part. v Adipis Lanæ Hydrosi, part. xv Adipis Benzoinati, part. LXXX M. Ft. Ungt.

Mitte unciam unam.

Sig.

R Ext. Opii, gr. vi Ac. Tannic, gr. xxiv Ol. Theobrom., q. s. M. Div. in Suppos. No. xii. Consperge lycopodio. Sig. Unum nocte ut dicto.

- R Liq. Magnesii Citrat., lagenam unam
- Sig. Capiat omnem ante cibum.

Ŗ	Pulv. Carbo. Lig.,	356
	Tr. Nux Vom.	3i
	Ess. Pepsin,	3iii
	Syr. Acacia,	3ii
	Aq. Pur. q. s. ad	3 vi
M.	Sig. 3i ex. aq. P. C.	

R Ol. Ricin., f. 3 iv Acacia pulv. Aquæ aa q. s. ut fiat emuls.f. 3 xii Adde

Tr. Op. Camp., Syr. Pruni Virg., aa f.Zii M. Sig. f. 5 ss. b. i. d. p. p. a,

## CHAPTER XXI

# THIRD DECLENSION ADJECTIVES (Continued)

155. Adjectives of One Termination. The third declension adjectives which have the same form in the Nominative singular for all of the three genders, generally end in ns and form the Genitive by changing the ns to nt and adding is: absorbens, absorbentis. A few which end in ex form the Genitive by changing the ex to ic and adding is; simplex, simplicis.

#### SINGULAR

	Masc. and Fem.	Neuter.
N.	potens	potens
G.	potentis	potentis
Ac.	potentem	potens
Ab.	potente (i)	potente (i)

# PLURAL

Masc. and Fem.	Neuter.
N. potentes	potentia
G. potentium	potentium
Ac. potentes	potentia
Ab. potentibus	potentibus

# Adjectives ending in ex are:

Duplex, double; quadriplex, quadruple; simplex, simple, and triplex, triple.

# Adjectives in ns are:

Absorbens, absorbent; adjuvans, helping; adstringens, astringent; aperiens, aperient, laxative; deliquescens, deliquescent; demulcens, demulcent; detergens, detergent, cleansing; dolens, painful; effervescens, effervescent; emolliens, emollient, softening; fervens, hot; fumans, fuming; laxans, laxative; potens, powerful; recens, recent, fresh, and rubefaciens, blistering.

#### 156.

#### VOCABULARY

albumen, inis, n., 3d albumen. alumen, inis, n., 3d alum. aluta, æ, f. leather. antidiphthericus. antidiphthera, um, adj. ic. berberis, idis, f., 3d barberry. two each. bini, æ, a, adj. caro, carnis, f., 3d flesh; beef. cochleare, is, n., 3d spoonful. coctio, onis, f., 3d boiling. colchicum, i, n. colchicum. dens, dentis, m., 3d tooth.

flos, floris, m., 3d flower. fons, fontis, m., 3d spring. genus, generis, n., 3d kind. lac, lactis, n., 3d milk. ophthalmicus, a, um, pertaining to adj. the eye. os, oris, n., 3d mouth. os, ossis, n., 3d bone. partitio, onis, f., 3d division. satis, adv. enough. semen, inis, n., 3d seed. serum, i, n. serum.

#### ABBREVIATIONS

Coque, Coquatur Boil. Let boil. Cog. Cras mane sumendus Take to-morrow morning. Cras man, sumend, Extractum Ext. An extract. A leaf. Leaves. Folium, Folia Fol. Gradatim Grad. Gradually. Modicus Mod. Moderate sized. Mollis, Molle Moll. Soft. Omn. quadran, hor. Omni quadrante horæ Every fifteen minutes. Omni tertiā horā Omn. tert. hor. Every third hour. Solve Solv. Dissolve.

157. Translate. Colchici semen. Alumen exsiccatum. Sodii phosphas effervescens. Serum antidiphthericum. Saccharum lactis. Cochleare amplum. Syrupus simplex. Lotio adstringens. Acidi nitrici fumantis. Mistura aperiens. Pulvis effervescens compositus. Tinctura herbarum recentium.

Aquæ bullientis. Tinctura arnicæ florum. Fluidextractum colchici seminis. Lotio emolliens. Albumen purum. Quillaia est detergens. Aqua fontis. Pulvis pro dentibus. Misce et cape nocte. Mitte unciam arnicæ florum. Pars dolens. Capiat uncias duas aquæ aperientis. Macera herbas recentes in alcohol diluto. Alumen est adstringens.

158. Correct Errors, if Any. Gossypium absorbentis. Magnesi sulphas effervescens. Pilulæ laxans. Tincturæ arnicæ flores. Alumen purus. Sacchari lactis. Syrupi simplex. Remedia potentia. Calcii chloridum deliquescens. Partes dolentia. Lotio opthalmicus. Solutio saturatus acidi borici. Linimentum hamamelis et arnicæ. Mitte lotio antisepticus pro os. Medicinæ laxantes multæ sunt. Præparatio simplex. Cochleare duo. Semen bonum. Mitte uncias duo fluidextracti colchici semenis. Partitio æqualis. Extractum carnis.

159.	PRESCR	IPTIONS	
R Tr. Digitalis,	4.	R Menthol,	gr. x
Sod. Brom.,	12.	Acid Salicyl.,	3i
Syr. Zingiber,	30.	Ungt. Simpl.,	
Aq. Menth. Pip. ad	90.	Lanoline, aa	3 ss
M. Sig. Coch. Parv. in ac	q. qq. 4 hr.	M. Ft. Ungt.	
		Sig. Apply as directed.	
R Tr. Nux Vom.	3iii		
Ext. Rham. Pursh. F.	l., 3i	R Zinc. Ox.,	3 ss
Tr. Gent. Co. q. s. ad	3iii	Ac. Carbolic,	3ss
M. Ft. Mist.		Glycerine,	3i
Sig. 3i in wineglass wa	ter t. i. d.	Lime Water, q. s. ad	3 viii
p. c.		M. Ft. Lotion.	
		Sig. Apply night and m	orning.
R, Aspirin,	gr. ii	External use.	
Sod. Bicarb.,	gr. iii		
Phenacetine,		R Hydrarg. Chlor. Mit,	.065
Salol, aa	gr. iss	Sacch. Lact.,	1.000
M. Ft Pulv. tal. No. VI.		M. Div. in Chart. no. xvi.	
Sig. One omn. tert. hor.		Sig. One every hour ut dict	t.
		For Mrs. Iones' infant.	

R	Acetphenetedin,		R.	Aloes,		5i
·	Salol, aa	gr. iii		Pulv. Zing.,		3i
	Calomel,	gr. i	(	Glycerine,		
	Soda Bicarb.,	gr. ii		Aq., aa q. s.		
M.	Ft. Pulvis et pone in	capsulā.	M.	Ft. Bolus.	Mitte III tal.	
	Mitte caps. no. X.		Sig.	Ut dict.		
Sig	. Ut. dict.					

## CHAPTER XXII

#### FOURTH DECLENSION

160. Only a few nouns in common use belong to the fourth declension. Though these end in us, as do the masculine nouns of the second declension, they have an entirely different set of case endings. With few exceptions the nouns of this declension are masculine in gender. They are declined as follows:

## SINGULAR

N.	spirit-us,	a spirit
G.	spirit-us,	of a spirit
Ac.	spirit-um,	a spirit

Ab. spirit-u, with, by, or from a spirit

		Plural	CASE EN	DINGS
N.	spirit-us,	spirits	us	us
G.	spirit-uum,	of spirits	us	uum
Ac.	spirit-us,	spirits	um	us
Ab.	spirit-ibus,	with, by, or from spir	rits u	ibus

There are no adjectives of this declension. The nouns most frequently used are:

Fructus, us, m., fruit; haustus, us, m., draught, drink; manus, us, f., hand; potus, us, m., drink; quercus, us, f., oak; spiritus, us, m., spirit, and usus, us, m., use.

161. Prepositions. Following is a list of the prepositions commonly used in Pharmaceutical Latin.

## Governing the Ablative case:

Cum	with	Cum aquā.
E or ex	.out of; from; in	Ex aquā.
	.for	
In	. (meaning "place where") in	1. In phialā.
Sine	.without	Sine aquā.

## Governing the ACCUSATIVE case:

Gotor Ming the Tree Cosalive Case.	
<b>Ad</b> to; up to	Ad uncias tres.
Antebefore	Ante cibum.
Contraagainst	Contra febrem.
In(motion implied), in	In pilulas.
Perthrough	Per os.
Postafter	Post cibum.
Secundum.according to	Secundum artem.

#### 162.

metas metatis f ad age

#### VOCABULARY

wears, wearing 1., 3t.	age.
ars, artis, f., 3d	art.
asellus, i, m.	the cod.
calor, oris, m., 3d	heat.
ceratus, a, um, adj.	waxed.
dolor, oris, m., 3d	pain.
elixir, iris, n., 3d (or	elixir.
indeclin.)	
excipiens, entis, n.,	excipient.
3d	
externus, a, um, adj.	external.
frigus, oris, n., 3d	cold; chill.
hirudo, inis, f., 3d	leech.

ignis, is, m., 3d fire.
inflammatio, onis, f., inflammation.
3d
inhalatio, onis, f., 3d inhalation.
injectio, onis, f., 3d injection.
jecur, oris, n., 3d liver.
nebula, æ, f. spray.
nitrous, a, um, adj. nitrous.
odontalgia, æ, f. toothache.
Saigonicus, a, um, Saigon.
adj.
Zeylanicus, a, um, of Ceylon.
adj.

#### ABBREVIATIONS

Collutorium	Collut.	A mouth wash.
Collunarium	Collunar.	A nasal douche.
Ejusdem	Ejusdem	Of the same.
Horæ unius spatio	Hor. un. spat.	One hour's time.
In die	In di.	Daily.

In loco frigido In loc. frig. In a cool place. Modo præscripto Mod. præs. In the manner prescribed. Octarius O., Oct. A pint. Per fistulam vitream Per fist, vit. Through a glass tube. Præcipitatus Ppt. Precipitated.

163. Translate. Ante cibos. Divide in pilulas. Ad prandium. In scatula. Pro injectione. Ex lacte. Cum creta. Elixir hypophosphitum cum ferro. Elixir terpini hydratis sine codeina. Syrupus pro tussi. Dispensa in capsulis. Emulsum olei morrhuæ cum calcii phosphate. Pilulæ ad prandium. Pulvis cretæ aromaticus cum opio. Dispensa in chartulis ceratis. Emulsum olei morrhuæ cum calcii et sodii phosphatibus. Lotio pro oculo. Spiritus frumenti. Ferri hydroxidum sine magnesii oxido. Suppositoria acidi tannici cum opio. Suppositoria acidi tannici et opii. Applica ad partesdolentes. Elixir gentianæ cum ferri chlorido. Excipiens pro pilulis. Pulvis magnesii oxidi cum rheo. Mitte hirudinem pro oculo nigro. Mitte misturam contra febrem. Spiritus ammoniæ aromaticus. Fiat potus laxans.

164. Write in Latin. For external use. Antiseptic spray for the nose. Emulsion of cod liver oil with extract of malt. For a chill. Liniment for the inflammation. Drops for toothache. Before food. Of the elixir of terpin hydrate with heroin. According to age. Rectal injection. With heat. Cough syrup without morphine. After breakfast. Lotion for inflammation of the eye. Tablets for sleep. In hot milk. After dinner. Rectified spirit of wine. Fluidextract of white oak. Saigon cinnamon. Volatile oil of Cevlon cinnamon.

165.

#### PRESCRIPTIONS

R	Tr. Va	derian,		
	Tr. La	vand. Co.,		
	Spt. A	mmon. Aron	n., aa	5i
M.	Sig.	Drachmam	semissem	in
	an P.	C.		

R	Cerium Oxalate,	gr.	ii
	Bis. Subnit.,	gr.	v
	Sod. Bicarb.,	gr.	v
	Caffeine,	gr.	iss
M.	Dent. Chart. tal. no. IV		

Sig. Unam omn. tert. hor.

$\mathbf{R}$	Tr. Nux Vom.,	5i
	Elix. Gent. cum Tr. Ferri	
	Chlor. N. F., ad	5 viii
M.	Sig. 3iss t. i. d. a. c. et	h. s.

R, Pot. Citrate,	31
Tr. Aconite,	m. v
Sp. Nit. Ether,	3ii
Liq. Ammon. Acet., ad	5i
M. et Sig. 3i omn. quartā	horā ex
aq.	

R Charcoal,	gr. iss
Magn. Ust.,	gr. iiss
Ol. Menth. Pip.	gtt. i
M. et Ft. Pulv. no. i.	
Disp. xii.	
Cim Tit diet	

$\mathbf{R}$	Senna pulv.,	Zii
	Pot. Bitart., Sulphur Loti, aa	3i
M.	Ft. pulv. Misce intime.	
Sig	. More solito.	

R	Liq. Plumbi Subacetat.,	3i
	Tr. Opii,	3iv
	Liq. Calcis, q. s. ad	5 vi
M.	. Sig. Add to 3 parts cold	water.
Ap	ply every hour.	

Th	minion. Caro.,	50.
	Aq. Ammon.,	90.
	Ol. Lemon,	IO.
	Ol. Lavender,	1.5
	Alcohol,	500.
	Aq. Dest. q. s. ad	1000.
M.	Ft. Sol. lege artis.	
Sig	Aromatic Spirit of	Ammonia.

## CHAPTER XXIII

### FIFTH DECLENSION

166. Nouns of the fifth declension end in es and are feminine in gender. They are declined as follows:

### SINGULAR

N.	di-es,	a day
G.	di-ei,	of a day
Ac.	di-em,	a day
Ab.	di-e,	with, by, or from a day

		PLURAL	CASE E	NDINGS
N.	di-es,	days	es	es
G.	di-erum	of days	ei	erum
Ac.	di-es,	days	em	es
Ab.	di-ebus,	with, by, or from days	е	ebus

There are no adjectives of the fifth declension.

The most commonly used nouns are:

Dies, ei, f., day; facies, ei, f., face; glacies, ei, f., ice; meridies, ei, f., noon; res, ei, f., thing, and species, ei, f., a mixture of herbs, a tea.

167. Prefixes. The following prefixes, derived from Latin and Greek numerals, are used to a considerable extent in chemical and pharmaceutical nomenclature.

From the Greek:

From the Latin:

Mono; mon,	one; single	Un; uni,	one; single.
Di; dis,	two; twice	Duo; )	
Tri; tris,	three; thrice	Bi,*	two; twice.
Tetra,	four; four times	Bin,	
Penta,	five	Ter; tri,	three.
Hexa,	six	Quadra; quadri,	four.
Hepta,	seven	Quinque; quinqui,	five.
etc.		Sexa; sexi,	six.
		Sept; septi,	seven.
		Octo; octi,	eight.
		etc.	

The following prefixes, not derived from numerals, are also frequently used:

Anti, against.

Hypo, below, or under.

Meta, beyond; changed.

Ortho, ordinary; usual.

Para, changed; altered; beyond.
Per, through; wholly; entirely.

Poly, many.

Proto, lower; first.

Pyro, altered by heating.

Semi, one-half.

Sesqui, one and one-half; ratio of two to three.

Sub, below; under.

Super, above.

Thio, containing sulphur which has replaced oxygen.

168. Indeclinable Nouns. Several nouns of other than Latin origin find a use in pharmaceutical nomenclature, but have not been given a Latin form. Among them are:

<sup>\*</sup>The prefix "bi" is also used to indicate an acid salt, as sodii bicarbonas.

Agar-agar; buchu; catechu; diachylon; gambir; jaborandi; kino; matico; sassafras; spermaceti, and sumbul. For these words the English and Latin forms are identical.

Cajuputi, cajuput; caoutchouc, rubber; cusso, kousso, and gummi, gum, also belong to this group. Coca, elixir, and nouns ending in al and ol are sometimes included.

## 169.

#### VOCABULARY

bis, adv.	twice.	modulus, i, m.	mould.
bos, bovis, m., 3d	ox.	mors, mortis, f., 3d	death.
cras, adv. (or indeclin.	to-morrow.	mucilago, inis, f., 3d	mucilage.
noun)		nomen, inis, n., 3d	name.
factitius, a, um, adj.	artificial;	quantitas, atis, f., 3d	quantity.
	manufac-	quater, adv.	four times.
	tured.	semel, adv.	once.
fel, fellis, n., 3d	bile; gall.	sterilis, e, adj., 3d	sterile.
hypodermicus, a, um,	hypodermic.	sudor, oris, m., 3d	sweat.
adj.		ter, adv.	three times.
lactopeptinum, i, n.	lactopeptin.	vesper, eris, m., 3d	evening.
medulla, æ, f.	pith.	vulnus, eris, n., 3d	wound.

170. Translate. Plumbi tetroxidum. Fel bovis. Sassafras medulla. Mucilaginis acaciæ. Quantitatem semissem. Fiat solutio morphinæ hypodermica sterilis. Cras vespere sumendus. Emplastrum diachylon. Tincturæ kino. Hydrogenii monoxidum. Sodii orthophosphatis. Barii peroxidum. Sodii hyposulphis. Fiant suppositoria in modulo. Sodii thiosulphas. Admove glaciem ad faciem. Capiat cochlearia magna duo quater in die. Species emollientes. Species emolliens. Hydrargyri subchloridum. Ferri sesquioxidum. Potassii hypochloris. Fluidextracti buchu. Spiritus glycerylis nitratis. Vulnus dolens habet. Dentur morphinæ grana duo, bis in horā, ad mortem. Sal laxativum factitium.

171. Write in Latin. Barium dioxide. Infusion of buchu. Laxative species. Mucilage of tragacanth. Elixir of phosphorus. Apply three times. An equal quantity. Artificial

oil of wintergreen. Take four times a day. Oil of cajuput. Simple elixir. Fluidextract of jaborandi. Protochloride of mercury. Purified oxgall. Glyceryl trinitrate. Painful wound. Tincture of kino. Bismuth subnitrate. Potassium permanganate. Lead subacetate. Send a large quantity of sterile gauze. Mix quinine sulphate and diluted sulphuric acid and make quinine bisulphate. He has a pint of the fluidextract of buchu. Sodium hypophosphite. Elixir of orange is simple elixir.

172.	PRESCR	IPTIONS	
R Ouinine Sulph.,	3ss	R Bis. Subcarb.,	3 ss
Dil. Sulphuric Acid, q.	S.,	Resorcin,	3i
Elixir Simpl.,	5ii	Magn. Ust.,	3i
Aq. ad	3 iii	M. Div. in chart. No. xii	
M. Ft. Sol.		Sig. One powder one hour	P. C.
Sig. 3ii qq 4 hr.			
0.111		R Menthol,	.25
R Ferri Reduct.,		Camphor,	.25
Ouin. Sulph., aa	4	Ol. Eucalyptus,	.50
Strych. Sulph.,		Ol. Paraffine,	30.
Ac. Arsenosi, aa	06	M. Sig. Nebula pro naso.	
M. et Div. in Chart. No. L.	ĸ.		
Sig. One 4 i. d.		R Lead Acetate,	17.5
		Tr. Opium,	35.
R Creasote Carb.,	3i	Aq. Dest., ad	1000.
Powdered Acacia,		M. Ft. Lot.	
Glycerine, aa	3iv	Sig. Lead and Opium Was	sh.
Syr. Hypophos. Na. an	d Ca.,		
ad	3 iii	R Ammon. Carb.,	gr. L
M. S. A.		Sp. Frument.,	
Sig. 3i in 3i aq. a. c.		Ext. Glycyrr. Fld., aa	3 vi
		Aq. Pur. q. s. ad ,	3iv
R Tr. Nuc. Vom.,	3 v	M. Signetur, 3i omn. tert	. hor.
Tr. Ferri Citrochlor.,	3 v		
Elix. Gentian Glycerina	ated, 3i	R Lead Plaster,	50.
Elix. Lactopeptine, q. s	s. ad Jiv	Olive Oil,	50.
M. Sig. Coch. parv. t. i.	d. a. c.	Tr. Benzoin,	15.
ex aq.		M. Ft. Ungt.	
		Sig. Ut dicto.	

## CHAPTER XXIV

## COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS

173. Adjectives of all declensions are compared in the same manner, and have, as in English, three degrees of comparison—positive, comparative, and superlative. Those which are regularly compared, add ior or ius to the basic part of the word to form the comparative, and issimus-a-um, to form the superlative. In forming the comparative, ior is used for a masculine or a feminine adjective, and ius for one of neuter gender. In the superlative, issimus, issima or issimum is used according to gender.

Thus:

Positive Comparative

Masc. purus
Fem. pura
Neut. purum

Positive comparative
purior
purior
purior
purius

SUPERLATIVE

Masc. purissimus
Fem. purissima
Neut. purissimum
Purest,
most pure,
very pure

Also:

 $\left. \begin{array}{c} \text{Masc. levis} \\ \text{Fem. levis} \\ \text{Neut. leve} \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{c} \text{levior} \\ \text{lepior} \\ \text{levius} \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{c} \text{levissimus} \\ \text{lepissimum} \\ \text{lepissimum} \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{c} \text{lightest,} \\ \text{very} \\ \text{light} \end{array}$ 

174. Compare. Dolens, painful; dulcis, e, sweet; fortis, e, brave; mitis, e, mild; potens, powerful; simplex, simple; subtilis, e, fine, and tenuis, e, fine; dilute.

175. Irregular Comparison. Some adjectives are irregular in their comparison:

Positive	COMPARATIVE
bonus, a, um, good	melior, ius, better
magnus, a, um, large	major, us, larger
parvus, a, um, small	minor, us, smaller

## SUPERLATIVE

optimus, a, um, best maximus, a, um, largest minimus, a, um, smallest

176. Declension of Comparative. The comparative form is declined like an adjective of the third declension, the basic part being identical with the Nominative singular of the masculine gender.

	SING	ULAR	PLUE	AL
	M., F.	Neut.	M., F.	Neut.
N.	purior	purius	puriores	puriora
G.	purioris	purioris	puriorum	puriorum
Ac.	puriorem	purius	puriores	puriora
Ab.	puriori	puriori	purioribus	purioribus

The superlative forms are declined like adjectives of the first and second declensions.

177. Adverbs. Adverbs are sometimes formed from adjectives of the third declension by adding ter or iter to the basic part of the word formed by dropping the case ending of the Genitive singular. Thus, potens, powerful; potenter, powerfully; fortis, strong; fortiter, strongly.

Occasionally the neuter Nominative singular, or the Ablative singular of the adjective is used. Thus, facile, easily; primo, firstly; verum, truly; dextro, on the right; and lævo, on the left.

178. Comparison of Adverbs. Adverbs are compared as follows: Potenter, potentius, potentissime. The Accusative neuter singular of the comparative form of the adjective is used as the comparative of the adverb, and the superlative is formed by using the ending e instead of us, a, or um.

If the adjective is irregular in its comparison, the adverb will also be irregular as, bene, melius, optime.

#### 179

#### VOCABULARY

anserinus, a, um, of a goose, adj. basis, is, f., 3d base. capsicum, i, n. capsicum; Cayenne pepper. cetaceum, i, n. spermaceti. chondrus, i, m. Irish moss. cormus, i, m. corm. cutis, is, f., 3d skin. dexter, tra, trum, right. hepar, atis, n., 3d liver. incisus, a, um, cut. juglans, andis, f., butternut. 3d

jusculum, i, n. broth; juice. lævus, a, um, left.
adj.
lenis, e, adj., 3d gentle.
mos, moris, m., manner.
3d
sanguinaria, æ, f. sanguinaria;
blood root.
sanguis, inis, m., blood.
3d
sarsaparilla, æ, f. sarsaparilla.
sopor, oris, m., sleep.
3d
tempus, oris, n., time.
3d
zea, æ, f. corn silk.

r80. Translate. Puella fortis. Puella fortissima. Remedium simplicissimum. Pulvis subtilis. Pulvis subtilissimus. Medicina potentior. Extractum purius. Acidum fortius. Spiritus tenuis. Oleum optimum. Vinum album fortius. Aqua ammoniæ fortior. Aquæ ammoniæ fortioris. Olei optimi. Infusum gentianæ compositum fortius. Aquæ rosæ fortioris. Oleum olivæ optimum. Spiritus dilutus. Acidum potentissimum. Æther fortior. Adeps anserinus. Colchici cormus. Hepar sulphuris. Leni igni. Jusculum bovis. Basis unguenti est adeps lanæ. Radix incisa. Cortex jug-

Sig. For horse.

landis. Mucilago chondri. Talcum est pulvis subtilissimus. Habet alcohol purissimum. Tabellæ pro sopore.

181.	PRESCR	IPTIONS	
R Urotropin,		R Ichthyol,	2.
Potass. Citrate, aa	3iss	Ungt. Zinc Oxide,	15.
Syr. Lemon,	3i	Ungt. Aq. Ros. ad	60.
Aq. Dest., ad	3iii	M. Ft. Ungt.	
M. Ft. Mist.	9	Sig. Apply to leg.	
		sig. Apply to leg.	
Sig. 3i in wineglass water	1 4 1. u.	R Pil Cascara Sag., aa gr.	v no
D F F-t Income	*** ***	XXX.	v, 110.
R. F. Ext. Ipecac,	m. xxx		
Fl. Ext. Senega,	3 iii	Sig. Unam nocte.	
Fl. Ext. Rhubarb,	m.ccxL	T	1.
Morphine Sulph.,	gr. viii	, , , , ,	. 1/60
Oil Sassafras,	m. xv	Dent. tal. dos. no. L.	
Syrup, q. s. ad	3 xxxii	Sig. One 4 times daily.	
M. Ft. Syr.			
Sig. Compound Syrup of I	Morphine	R Lotio nigra,	250.
		Sig. Apply on soft cloth.	Shake
R Pot. Iod.,	8.	well.	
Vin. Colch. Rad.,	12.		
Syr. Sarsap. Co.,	50.	R. Ammon. Chlor.,	3i
Aq. Dest., ad	90.	Tr. Op. et Ipecac,	3ss
M. Sig. 3i in aq. p. c.		Syr. Squill,	3ii
and or made be or		Sp. Nit. Ether,	
R Sp. Turp.,	3×	Liq. Ammon. Acetat., aa	3 iiss
Aq. Ammon. Fort.,	3x	Syr. Tolu,	3iv
Lin. Sap. q. s. ad	Oct. ii.	Aq., q. s. ad	3iv
M. Ft. Lin.	Oct. II.	M. Ft. mist.	0.1

Sig. 3i in aq. qq. 3 hr.

## CHAPTER XXV

#### т82.

### VOCABULARY

articulus, i, m. joint. aut, conj. or. brachium, i, n. arm. capillus, i, m. hair. chenopodium, i, American wormseed. cor, cordis, n., 3d heart. corpus, oris, n., body. quince seed. cydonium, i, n. delphinium, i, n. larkspur. until. donec., coni. ium pharynx; throat. fauces, (plu), f., 3d hops. humulus, i, m. labium, i, n. lip.

latus, eris, n., 3d side. leviter, adv. lightly. lingua, æ, f. tongue. matricaria, æ, f. German chamomile. naris, is, f., 3d nostril. os sepiæ, ossis cuttlefish bone. sepiæ paucus, a, um, adj., little; plural, a pes, pedis, m., 3d foot. ren, renis, m., 3d kidney. stomachus, i, m. stomach. tanacetum, i, n. tansy. vicis, is, f., 3d time: turn.

## 183. List of a few Common Synonyms

Adeps gadi,
Alumen ustum,
Aqua fortis,
Aqua phagedænica flava,
Aqua phagedænica nigra,
Aqua regia,
Arsenous acid.

Balsam of fir,
Basham's mixture,
Bay rum,
Benzosulphinidum,
Blaud's pills,
Brandy,
Brown mixture,

Cod liver oil.
Burnt alum; exsecated alum.
Nitric acid.
Yellow wash.
Black wash.
Nitromuriatic acid.
Arsenic trioxide.

Terebinthina Canadensis.
Liquor ferri et ammonii acetatis.
Spiritus myrciæ.
Saccharin.
Pills of ferrous carbonate.
Spiritus Vini Gallici.
Mistura glycyrrhizæ composita.

Calomel, Canada balsam, Carron oil, Chromic acid, Cologne,

Corrosive sublimate, Cresvlic acid.

Dobell's solution, Dover's powder,

Elixir of orange, Elixir, simple, Epsom salt, Eserine,

Flowers of sulphur,

Gin, Glauber's salt,

Green soap,
Hive syrup

Lanolin, Lugol's solution, Lunar caustic.

Monsel's solution,

Oil of bitter almonds, synthetic, Oleum jecoris aselli, Oil of wintergreen, synthetic, Oleum Theobromatis,

Paregoric, Peruvian bark,

Rum,

Seidlitz powder, Slippery elm, Spirit of glonoin, Hydrargyri chloridum mite.
Terebinthina Canadensis.
Linimentum calcis.
Chromium trioxide.
Spiritus odoratus.

Hydrargyri chloridum corrosivum. Cresol.

Liquor sodii boratis compositus. Powder of ipecac and opium.

Aromatic elixir. Aromatic elixir. Magnesium sulphate. Physostigmine.

Sublimed sulphur.

Spiritus juniperi. Sodium sulphate. Sapo mollis.

Compound syrup of squill.

Adeps lanæ. Liquor iodi compositus. Argenti nitras fusus.

Liquor ferri subsulphatis.

Benzaldehyde. Cod liver oil. Methylis salicylas. Cocoa butter.

Camphorated tincture of opium.

Spiritus sacchari.

Pulvis effervescens compositus.

Spiritus glycerylis nitratis.

Spirit of nitroglycerine, Spirit of turpentine, Spirit of nitre, sweet, Spirit of Mindererus, Spiritus tenuis, Sulphuric ether,

Tannin, Triple rose water, Tully's powder,

Whiskey, White precipitate, Witch hazel, Spiritus glycerylis nitratis. Oil of turpentine.
Spirit of nitrous ether.
Liquor ammonii acetatis.
Diluted alcohol.
Æther.

Acidum tannicum.
Aqua rosæ fortior.
Pulvis morphinæ compositus.

Spiritus frumenti. Spiritus hordei. Hydrargyrum ammoniatum. Aqua hamamelidis.

## 184.

### TRANSLATE

M. Ft. Lotio. Liq. Plumbi, O. ss. Spiritus hordei. M. et gargarisma chlorinatum fiat. 3ss omn. quart. hor. Part. dolent. applicand. Agita. vase. Admoveatur b. i. d. Consperge pulvere aromatico. Sig. 8 p. r. n. Coch. amp. mane primo. Conspergentur cinnamomo. Pil. una b. i. d. per hebdom. Cap. unam semihor. p. c. Unum omni tertia hora. Lava partes affect. Spiritus rectificatus. Cap. 3i 4 x day. Repetat omni horā. D. T. D. xx. Solve in aq.

Fiat pil. Mitte xii tal. i noct. maneg. Inj. morph. hypod. 3iv. 3iv b. i. d. Ft. garg., subind. utend. M. tere in pulverem. A c.c. ad lib. Zi ss ex aq. 3ii t. i. d. post edente. Nocte una sumenda. Sumat nocte. Dentur in scatula. Dentur in capsulis. Horā decub. utend. Fiat pasta zinci mollis. Involve argento. Sumat talem subinde. Ft.emplastrum. Admov.man. prim. Det. pro. rat. æt. Bull. horæ unius spatio.

M. et dentur tales numero iv in chartă cerată.

Tere simul et in chartulas no. vi divide.

Ft. pil. una. Mitte xii, quarum cap. una omn. noct. si op. sit.

M. Ft. Mist. Coch. mag. ter quaterve die sumend.

Ft. mist. Cap. coch. med. qq. hor. et coch. mag. h. s.

# 185.

Sig, Paregoric.

## PRESCRIPTIONS

R Pulv. Amygd. Amar., sine	e	R Calomel;	gr. iss
cortice et oleo,	3i	Pulv. Rad. Rhei,	gr. iv
Pulv. Iridis,	3 ss	Oleosacch. Menth. Vir.,	Эi
Sod. Boratis,	3ii	M. Ft. Pulv. D. T. D. no.	vi.
Ol. Lavand.,	m. L	Disp. in chart, cerat.	
M. bene. Per cribum trajice	e.	Sig. Una h. s.	
Sig. Almond meal.			
		R Ac. Tannic,	gr. ii
R Santonin, g	r. viiiss	Ac. Carbolic,	gr. i
Calomel, gr	r. xii	Ol. Theobrom., q. s.	Ü
	5i	M. Ft. Suppos. tal. pro. ur	eth. no.
M. Div. in Chart. no. xii.		vi.	
Sig. As directed.		Sig. Ut dicto.	
R Creosote,	gr. ii	R Tannin,	•
Phenyl. Sal.	gr. iii	Lead Acetate, aa	gr. xii
M. Ft. Cap. Gel. Mitt. xxi	v. tal.	Ext. Bellad.,	gr. iv
Sig. One t. i. d.		Ol. Theobrom., q. s.	
		M. Ft. Suppos. no. viii.	
R Pulv. Opii,	0.4	Sig. Una nocte. For Mrs.	Brown.
Benzoic Acid,	0.4		
Camphor,	0.4	R Fl. Ext. Bellad.,	3ss
Ol. Anise,	0.5	Lini Farinæ,	3 xii
Glycerine,	4.0	Aq. Bull., q. s.	
Dil Alcohol q. s. ad	100.0	M. Ft. Cataplasma.	
M. S. A. Ft. Tinct.		Admove calide ad dorsum.	

# APPENDIX

# 186

## ABBREVIATIONS

Term or Phrase.	Abbreviation.	Meaning.			
Absente febre,	abs. feb.	Fever being absent.			
Adde. Addatur,	add. (Not ad.)	Add. Let be added.			
Addatur cum tritu,	add. cum trit.	Add with trituration.			
Ad defectionem animi,	ad def. anim.	To fainting.			
Adhibendus,	adhib.	To be administered.			
Ad libitum,	ad lib.	At pleasure.			
Ad secundam vicem,	ad 2nd vic.	To the second time.			
Admove. Admoveatur,	, admov. Apply. Let be applied				
Ad partes dolentes,	ad part. dolent.	To the painful parts.			
Adstante febre,	ads. feb.	Fever being present.			
Aggrediente febre,	aggred. feb.	When fever is coming on.			
Agitato vase,	agit. vas.	The bottle being shaken.			
Albus,	alb.	White.			
Alvo adstricta,	alv. adstr.	For constipation.			
Ana,	ga.	Of each.			
Ante cibum,	a. c.	Before food.			
Ante cibos,	a. c.	Before meals.			
Aqua adstricta,	aq. ads.	Ice.			
Aqua aërata,	aq. aërat.	Carbonated water.			
Aqua bulliens,	aq. bull.	Boiling water.			
Aqua destillata,	aq. dest.	Distilled water,			
Aqua fervens,	aq. ferv.	Warm water.			
Aqua fontis,	aq. font.	Spring water.			
Aqua pluvialis,	aq. pluv.	Rain water.			
Aqua pura,	aq. pur.	Pure water.			
Balneum vaporis.	baln. vap.	A steam bath.			
Bis in die,	b. i. d.	Twice a day.			
Bulliat,	bull.	Let it boil.			
Capiat,	cap.	Let him take.			
Capsula amylacea,	caps. amyl.	Cachet. Konseal.			
Charta. Chartula,	chart.	Paper. (Powder.)			

Term or Phrase.	Abbreviation.	Meaning.			
Charta cerata,	chart. cerat.	Waxed paper.			
Cito dispensetur,	cito disp.	Let it be dispensed quickly.			
Cochleare amplum,	coch. ampl.	Tablespoonful.			
Cochleare magnum,	coch. mag.	Tablespoonful.			
Cochleare medium,	coch. med.	Dessertspoonful.			
Cochleare parvum,	coch. parv.	Teaspoonful.			
Collunarium,	collun. Nasal douche.				
Collutorium,	collut.	Mouth wash.			
Collyrium,	collyr.	An eye lotion.			
Congius,	cong.	A gallon.			
Consperge. Conspergen-	consperg.	Sprinkle. Let be sprinkled.			
tur,					
Contere,	conter.	Rub together.			
Continuantur remedia,	cont. rem.	Continue the medicine.			
Coque. Coquetur,	coq.	Boil. Let boil.			
Cras mane sumendus,	cras man. sumend.	Take to-morrow morning.			
Cujus libet,	cuj. lib.	Of any you please.			
Cum,	c.	With.			
Da. Detur. Dentur,	d. det.	Give. Let be given.			
Decoctum,	decoc.	A decoction.			
De die in diem,	de d. in di.	From day to day.			
Deglutiatur,	deglut.	Let be swallowed.			
Dentur tales doses,	d. t. d.	Give of such doses.			
Diebus alternis,	dieb. alt.	On alternate days.			
Dilutus,	dil.	Diluted.			
Dimidius,	dim.	One-half.			
Directiones,	dir.	Directions.			
Dispensa. Dispensetur,	disp.	Dispense. Let be dispensed.			
Dividatur in partes æquales,	div. in par. æq.	Divide into equal parts.			
Divide. Dividatur,	div.	Divide. Let be divided.			
	and the same of th	Until the bowels are loos-			
		ened.			
Dosis,	dos.	A dose.			
Durante dolore,	dur. dol.	While pain lasts.			
Ejusdem,	ejusdem	Of the same.			
Emplastrum,	emplas.	A plaster.			
Ex aquā,	ex aq.	In water.			

## APPENDIX

Term or Phrase.	Abbreviation.	Meaning.
Ex modo præscripto,	e. m. p.	In the manner prescribed.
Extende super alutam,	ext. sup. alut.	Spread upon leather.
Extractum,	ext.	An extract.
Fac. Fiat. Fiant,	ft.	Make. Let be made.
Fiat lege artis,	f. l. a.	Let be made according to
		the law of the art.
Filtra,	filt.	Filter.
Folium,	fol.	Leaf.
Gargarisma,	garg.	A gargle.
Gradatim,	grad.	Gradually.
Granum. Grana,	gr.	A grain. Grains.
Guttatim,	guttat.	Drop by drop.
Horā decubitu,	hor. decub.	At bed hour.
Horæ unius spatio,	hor. un. spat.	One hour's time
Horā somni,	h.s.	At bed time.
In aqua,	in aq.	In water.
In die,	in d.	In a day.
In loco frigido,	in loc. frig.	In a cool place.
In scatulă,	in scat.	In a box.
In vaso clauso,	in vas. claus.	In a closed vessel.
Intime,	int.	Intimately.
Liquor,	liq.	Liquor. Solution.
Macera per horas decem,	mac. per hor. x.	Macerate for ten hours.
Magnus,	mag.	Large.
Mane primo,	man. prim.	First thing in the morning.
Medius,	med.	Medium.
Mica panis,	mic. pan.	Bread crumb.
Misce,	M.	You mix.
Mitte,	mitt.	You send.
Mitte quinque tales,	mitt. v tal.	Send five such.
Modicus,	mod.	Moderate sized.
Modo præscripto,	mod. præs.	In the manner prescribed.
Mollis,	moll.	Soft.

mor. dict.

mor. sol.

In the manner directed.

In the manner accustomed.

More dicto, More solito,

Term or Phrase.	Abbreviation.	Meaning.		
Ne tradas sine nummo,	ne tr. sin. num.	Cash on delivery.		
Nocte,	noct.	At night.		
Nocte maneque,	noct. maneq.	Night and morning.		
Non repetatur,	non rep. Do not repeat.			
Obduce. Obducatur,	obduc.	Coat. Cover. Let be coated.		
Octarius,	O, Oct.	A pint.		
Oleum,	ol.	An oil.		
Omni horā,	omn. hor.	Every hour.		
Omni mane vel nocte,	omn. man. vel. noct.	Every morning or night.		
Omni tertiā horā,	omn. tert. hor.	Every three hours. (Every		
		third hour.)		
Omni quartă horă,	omn. 4 hr.	Every four hours.		
Optimus,	opt.	The best.		
Pencillum camelinum,	penc. camel.	Camel's hair brush.		
Per fistulam vitream,	per fist. vitr.	Through a glass tube.		
Phiala prius agitata,	p.p.a.	The bottle being first		
		shaken.		
Pilula,	pil.	A pill.		
Præcipitatus,	ppt.	Precipitated.		
Post cibum. Post cibos,	p.c.	After food. After meals.		
Post edente,	p. edent.	After eating.		
Pro dose,	pro dos.	For a dose.		
Pro ratione ætatis,	pro rat. æt.	According to age.		
Pro recto,	pro rect.	Rectal.		
Pro re nata,	p. r. n.	As occasion arises.		
Pro vaginā,	pro vagin.	Vaginal.		
Pro urethrā,	pro ureth.	Urethral.		
Pro usu externo,	pro us. ext.	For external use.		
Pulvis,	pulv.	A powder.		
Quantum libet,	q. 1.	As much as you wish.		
Quantum placet,	q. plac.	As much as you please.		
Quantum sufficit (Q. suf-	q. s.	As much as suffices.		
iat),				
Quantum vis,	q. vis.	As much as you wish.		
Quantum volueris,	q. vol.	As much as you wish.		
Quaque horā,	qq. hor.	Every hour.		
Quotidie,	quotid.	Daily.		

Term or Phrase.	Abbreviation.	Meaning.
Reductus in pulverem,	red. in pulv.	Reduce to a powder.
Ruber,	rub.	Red.
Saturatus,	sat.	Saturated.
Secundum artem,	s. a.	According to art.
Semen,	sem.	Seed.
Semi. Semis,	SS.	One-half.
Semihora,	semihor.	Half an hour.
Separatim,	separ.	Separately.
Signa. Signetur,	sig.	Write. Let be written.
Simplex,	simpl.	Simple.
Sine aquā,	sine aq.	Without water.
Sine expressione,	sine express.	Without pressing.
Singularum,	sing.	Of each.
Simul,	simul	At the same time.
Si opus sit,	si op. sit	If there is need.
Solutio,	sol.	A solution.
Solve,	solv.	Dissolve.
Spiritus,	spt.	A spirit.
Spiritus vini rectificatus,	spt. vin. rect.	Alcohol.
Spiritus vini tenuis,	spt. vin. ten.	Proof spirit. Diluted alco-
		hol.
Statim,	stat.	Immediately.
Stet. Stent,	st.	Let stand.
Subinde,	subind.	Frequently.
Sumat talem,	sum. tal.	Take one such.
Sume. Sumendus,	sum.	Take. To be taken.
Suppositorium,	suppos.	A suppository.
Suppositoria rectalia,	suppos. rect.	Rectal suppositories.
Tabella. Tabellæ,	tab.	Tablet.
Talis. Tales. Talia,	tal.	Such.
Tere,	ter.	Rub.
Tere simul,	ter. simul	Rub together.
Ter in die,	t. i. d.	Three times a day.
Trochiscus,	trocn.	A troche.
Ultimus,	ult.	The last.
Ultimus præscriptus,	ult. præs.	The last prescribed.
Unguentum,	unct.	An ointment.
Ut dictum,	ungt.	As told.
o tottuin,	us with	AS told.

Term or Phras	e. Abbreviation.	Meaning.
Viridis,	vir.	Green.
Volatilis,	vol.	Volatile.
Zingiber,	zz.	Ginger.

## 187. TOPICS FOR CLASS DISCUSSION

Is the use of English preferable to that of Latin for prescription writing in the United States? Why?

How would you proceed if you were asked to fill a prescription having an inscription correctly written in Latin, but a subscription written in a language that you were unable to interpret?

Is it proper to fill a prescription for the use of a person other than the one for whom it was originally intended? Why?

How would you proceed if you were in doubt as to the deciphering of an ingredient or an amount?

What are the objections, if any, to the refilling of a prescription without the physician's knowledge?

What points should be considered in determining an overdose? What would be the method of procedure if an apparent overdose were detected? If a quantity were omitted?

Would it be proper to furnish the patient with a copy of a prescription covered by the Harrison Law? Would you dispense such a prescription if the date were lacking?

Is it permissible for a pharmacist to make alterations or additions to a prescription? Explain.

What objections, if any, to the use of a "Poison" label on a preparation for internal use, when the physician has not specified that it shall be used?

Would you dispense an ounce of morphine on a prescription which fulfilled all of the requirements of the "Harrison Law" as to date, signature, etc.?

Would you fill a "Harrison Law" prescription if you were not familiar with the signature of the prescriber? Would you refuse to dispense such a prescription if it were signed with the physician's initials only?

What information should be given on the label?

How are prescriptions best preserved for future reference? Who owns the prescription, the doctor, the patient, or the pharmacist? Why?

## 188. PRESCRIPTIONS

### FOR INTERPRETATION AND DISCUSSION

Note errors of omission, transposed quantities and excessive doses

· 1		5	
R Morphine Sulp.,	3i	R Ol. Lini,	3 iiss
Sacch. Lact.,	gr. ii	Ol. Gaulth.,	
M. Div in chart, no. x.		Ol. Cinnam., aa	m. xv
Sig. Unam H. S.		Chondrus,	3ss
		Aq.,	3 iii
D. D. C. laborat		Glycerine,	3i
P. Potass. Sulphuret,	7::	Dil. Acid Hydrocyan.,	m. xx
Zinc Sulph., aa	3ii	Syr. Simpl., q. s.	5 viii
Aq. Ros.,	3 iv	M. Ft. Mist. L. A.	
Glyc.,	3ii	Sig. Coch. med. t. i. d. p.	С
M. Ft. Lotion.			
Sig. Ext. use as directed.		. 6	
3		R Creosote,	m. xviii
R Vin. Antimony,	gtt. L	Amylum,	3i
Syr. Scillæ,	3ii	M. Ft. Cap. no. xxxvi.	
Tr. Thebaicæ, Deod.,	gtt. vi	Sig. One b. i. d.	
Ext. Glycyrr. Fld.,	3i	7	
Syr. Tolu, q. s. ad	3iii	R Kal. Iod.	3i
M.		Aq. dest. q. s.	5i
Sig. 3i every 2 hours.		M. Ft. sol.	
4		Sig. Gtt. x t. i. d.	
•	OF 317	8	
Ry Quin Sulph.,	gr. XL		
Ext. Cannabis Ind., M. Ft. Pil no. xx.	gr. v	R Camphor Monobrom.,	
		Ext. Bellad.,	gr. iv
Sig. One pill once in 4 hours		Sig. One H. S.	

9		15	
	50.	R Chrysarobin,	gr. xxv
Oleate Ejusdem,	2.	Ac. Salicylic,	gr. xii
- ,	23.	Ether,	3i
	25.	Flex. Collodion,	3i
M. Ft. Ungt. S. A.		M. Ft. Collodion.	
Sig. Use at night.		Sig. Ut. dict.	
10		16	
	15.	R Strych.	
	30.	Ac. Hydrochloric. Dil.	3iii
	90.	Ess. Pepsin, q. s.	3iii
M.	,	M. Sig. 3i, t. i. d. p. c.	
Sig. Tonic. 3i ex aq. a. c.		17	
		R. Olei Tiglii,	
. 11		Ol. Olivæ, aa	m.i.
	2.5	M. et pone in small capsu	
_	I.	Dent. tal. Caps. no. iv.	
0 , ,	0.	Sig. One capsule at q. R	epeat at
Aq. Dest.,	0.	10 if necessary.	-pear as
M. Ft. Collyr.			
Sig. Lotion for the eyes.		18	
12		R. Liq. Formaldehyde,	m. v.
R Quin. Sulph.,		Sp. Vini Rect.,	3iv
T1 T . C1 1	4.	Glyc.,	3iv
4 D : 1	12.	Aq. Cinnamon, q. s. ad,	3 viii
M. Ft. Mist.	90.	M. Ft. Garg.	
Sig. 4 c. c. omn. hor.		Sig. Ut dict.	
oig. 4 c. c. oinii. noi.		19	
13		P, Kal. Brom.,	0.8
R Quin. Sulph.,	4.	Atrop. Sulph.,	0.0001
	90.	Magn. Ox. Pond.,	0.4
M. Ft. Sol.		M. Ft. Pulv. tenuis et d	ent. tal.
Sig. 4 mils. omn. hor.		dos. xxx.	
14		Sig. One in one-half gla	ss water
	vii	t. i. d., p. c.	
	v	20	
Syr. White Pine Co.,		R Ferri Sulp. Exsicc.,	gr. ii
Syr. Hydriodic Acid, Gardner's,		Kalii Carb.,	gr. iss
	5iv	M. Ft. Pil. S. A.	Pr. 193
M. Ft. Mist.	0	Ft. L. Obduc. argento.	
Sig. 5-20 gtt. qq. 3 hr.		Sig. Iron pills.	
2.9. 2 as Beer dd. 2 mil		o.o. Tron fundi	

21		26	per .
R Staphylococcus Vaccine		R Sal. Carolin. Fact.	3 ss
D. & Co.,	1.000	Sod. Bicarb.,	3ii
(1 c.c. representing 400 n		Ac. Tartaric	3 iss
Acid Salicylic,	0.5	M. Ft. Pulv.,	
Ac. Borici,	2.	Sig. Coch. parv. in aq. ut	dict.
Ol. Amyg. Dulc.,	5.	27	
Liq. Calcis,	5.	R Strych. Sulp.	gr. ss
Lanolin, q. s. ad	30.	Digitalin,	gr. 3
M. Ft. Ungt.	1	Cinchonidine Sulp.	gr. L
Sig. "Vaccine Ointment."		Pulv. Rhei,	gr. XL
22		Ext. Taraxacum q. s.	
B Ext. Pancreatin (F.),	3ss	M. Ft. pil. no. L. Consperg.	glycyrrh.
Pulv. Pepsin,	3ss	Sig. One p. c.	
Ingluvin,	3i	28	
Carbo Ligni,	3ii	R Menthol,	gr. v
Sod. Bicarb.,	3 iss	Ol. Eucalyptus,	m. xv
M. Div. in konseals no. xx	tiv.	Po. Camphor,	gr. x
Sig. One p. c.		Ol. Rose Geranium,	gtt. iii
23		Liq. Petrolat. q. s.	3i
R Argyrol, 10% sol.	3ii	M. Ft. Nebula.	0-
Adrenalin (1-1000),	3ii	Sig. Use frequently.	
M. Ft. Mist.		29	
Sig. Use as spray.			~ -ii
24		R Phenol, Glycerine,	gr. xii
	OF PT	Chloroform,	m. iv
R Resorcin, Acid Acetic Dil.,	gr. xL m. xv	Digitalin,	gr. i
Tr. Myrrh,	m. x	Sol. Nitroglyc. 1%,	m. xx
Alcohol,	5ii	Liq. Strychnine,	m. xv
Ol. Ricin.,	m. xx	Ess. Pepsin, ad	3iv
Ol. Bergamott.,	m. v	M. Ft. Mist.	914
Aq. Dest., ad	5iv	Sig. 3i in aq. t. i. d.	
M. Ft. Sol.	O.v		
Sig. Apply daily as directed	d.	30	
		R Chloral Hydrate,	
25		Menthol,	
R Ac. Sal.,	4	Pulv. Gum. Camph. aa	3iii
Sulphur Lot,	8.	Ol. Cajuput,	3 vi
Sapon. Virid.,	20.	Tr. Bellad.,	3iv
Adipis Benz. ad	120.	Sp. Vini Rect. q. s. ad	3 vi
M. Ft. Ungt.		M. Ft. Lin.	
Sig. Apply once a day.		Sig. Liniment. Use as di	rected.

31	34
R Heroin Hydroch.,	R Spt. Glonoin, m. L
Menthol, aa gr. 1-20	Tr. Nux, 3iii
Succ. Limon,	Natr. Brom., 3ii
Sp. Chlorof., aa m. v	Elix. Pepsin, 3 iiss
Syr. Pruni Virg.,	Tr. Gent. Comp. q. s. ad 3vi
Syr. Tolutan. aa m. xxv	M. Ft. Mist.
M. Mitte 3iii.	Sig. 3i a. c.
Sig. 3i every 2 or 3 hrs.	35
32	R Balsam Copaiba,
R. Cod. Sulph., gr. v	Sp. Æth. Nit., aa 25.
Sp. Juniper, 3ss	Fl. Ext. Glycyrr., 15.
Ammon. Chlor., 3i	Simple Syr., 35.
Elix. Terpin Hydrate, 5iss	Sp. Gaulth., 2.
Syr. Tolu q. s. ad 3iv	M. Ft. Mist.
M. Ft. Mist.	Sig. Coch. parv. 4 i. d. p. c.
Sig. 3i qq. 3 hr. and H. S.	oig. Coon parv. 4 i. d. p. c.
oig. Ji qq. 5 m. and m. o.	36
33	R Artificial Wintergreen,
R. Ac. Salicyl.	Oil Camphor,
Sulphur Precip., 4.	Turpentine,
Ol. Pic. Liq., 4.	Olive Oil, aa 5ii
Pulv. Creta., 2.	Menthol, 3ss
Vaseline Alb. ad 30.	Ol. Mustard, gtt. xxx
M. Ft. Ungt.	M. Ft. Lin.
Sig. Apply twice a day.	Sig. Apply ex.

189. Roman Numerals. The Roman numerals consist of the letters, I, V, X, L, C, D, and M. When a numeral is placed before one of the greater value, its value is to be subtracted from that of the greater. When placed after one of greater value, its value is to be added to that of the greater.

I. II. III. IV. V.	3 4	VII. VIII. IX. X. XI.	. 8	XIII. XIV. XV. XVI. XVII.	14 15 16	XIX. XX. XXV. XXX. XL.	20 25 30	LX. LXX. LXXX. XC. C.	70 80 90	CC. CD. D. DC. CM.	200 400 500 600 900
											,
VI.	6	XII.	12	XVIII.	18	L.	50	CX.	110	М.	100

190. Cardinal Numeral Adjectives. The following Cardinal numeral adjectives furnish a basis for forming the other numbers used in counting.

I,	unus, una, unum	15,	quindecim	80,	octoginta
2,	duo, duæ, duo	16,	sedecim	90,	nonaginta
3,	tres, tria	17,	septendecim	100,	centum
4,	quatuor	18,	duodeviginti	IOI,	centum et unus
5,	quinque	19,	undeviginti	200,	ducenti, æ, a
6,	sex	20,	viginti	300,	trecenti, æ, a
7,	septem	21,	viginti unus	400,	quadringenti, æ, a
8,	octo	22,	viginti duo	500,	quingenti, æ, a
9,	novem	30,	triginta	600,	sescenti, æ, a
10,	decem	40,	quadraginta	700,	septingenti, æ, a
II,	undecim	50,	quinquaginta	800,	octingenti, æ, a
12,	duodecim	60,	sexaginta	900,	nongenti, æ, a
13,	tredecim	70,	septuaginta	1000,	mille
14,	quatuordecim	75,	septuaginta quinque	2000,	duo millia
.,					

Of these, only unus, duo, tres, the hundreds, and millia, the plural of mille, are declined.

Mas	c. and Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N.	duo	duæ	duo	tres	tria
G.	duorum	duarum	duorum	trium	trium
D.	duobus	duabus	duobus	tribus	tribus
Ac.	duos	duas	duo	tres (tris)	tria
Ab.	duobus	duabus	duobus	tribus	tribus

The hundreds are declined like the plural of bonus, and mille like the neuter plural of æqualis, e.

191. Ordinal Numeral Adjectives. The ordinal numerals denote order or place. They are declined like bonus.

		1	
ıst,	primus	roth,	decimus
2d,	secundus	11th,	undecimus
3d,	tertius	12th,	duodecimus
4th,	quartus	13th,	tertius decimus
5th,	quintus	14th,	quartus decimus
6th,	sextus	15th,	quintus decimus
7th,	septimus	16th,	sextus decimus
8th,	octavus	17th,	septimus decimus
9th,	nonus	18th,	duodevicesimus

19th, undevicesimus	rooth, centesimus
20th, vicesimus	200th, ducentesimus
21st, vicesimus primus	300th, trecentisemus
30th, tricesimus	400th, quadringentesimus
40th, quadragesimus	500th, quingentesimus
50th, quinquagesimus	600th, sexcentesimus,
6oth, sexagesimus	700th, septingentesimus
70th, septuagesimus	800th, octingentesimus
8oth, octogesimus	900th, nongentesimus
90th, nonagesimus	1000th, millesimus

# TABLES OF DECLENSIONS AND CONJUGATIONS

### Nouns

# 190. First Declension.

## SINGULAR

N. V.	medicin-a,	a medicine
G.	medicin-æ,	of a medicine
300	44. 4	

D. medicineæ, to, or for a medicine

Ac. medicin-am, a medicine

Ab. medicin-ā, with, by, or from a medicine

# PLURAL

N. V.	medicin-æ,	medicines
G.	medicin-arum,	of medicines

D. medicin-is, to or for medicines

Ac. medicin-as, medicines

Ab. medicin-is, with, by or from medicines

## 191. Second Declension.

		SINGULAR		
N.	syrupus	puer	acidum	
G.	syrup-i	puer-i	acid-i	
D.	syrup-o	puer-o	acid-o	
Ac.	syrup-um	puer-um	acid-um	
V.	syrup-e	puer	acid-um	
Ab.	syrup-o	puer-o	acid-o	

# PLURAL

N.	syrup-i	puer-i	acid-a
G.	syrup-orum	puer-orum	acid-orum
D.	syrup-is	puer-is	acid-is
Ac.	syrup-os	puer-os	acid-a
V.	syrup-i	puer-i	acid-a
Ab.	syrup-is	puer-is	acid-is

# 192. Third Declension.

		SINGULAR	
N. V. ace	tas	tussis	nux
G. ace	tat-is	tuss-is	nuc-is
D. ace	tat-i	tuss-i	nuc-i
Ac. ace	tat-em	tuss-im	nuc-em
Ab. ace	tat-e	tuss-i	nuc-e
		PLURAL	
N. V. ace	tat-es	tuss-es	nuc-es
G. ace	tat-um	tuss-ium	nuc-um
D. ace	tat-ibus	tuss-ibus	nuc-ibus
Ac. ace	tat-es	tuss-es	nuc-es
Ab. ace	tat-ibus	tuss-ibus	nuc-ibus
		SINGULAR	
N. V. gra	mma	alcohol	solutio
G. gra	mmat-is	alcohol-is	solution-is
D. gra	mmat-i	alcohol-i	solution-i
Ac. gra	mma	alcohol	solution-em
Ab. gra	mmat-e	alcohol-e (i)	solution-e
		PLURAL	
N. V. gra	mmat-a	alcohol-ia	solution-es
G. gra	mmat-um	alcohol-ium	solution-um
D. gra	mmat-ibus	alcohol-ibus	solution-ibus

Ac. Ab.	grammat-a grammat-ibus	alcohol-ia alcohol-ibus	solution-es solution-ibus
		SINGULAR	
N. V.	anthemis	papaver	semen
G.	anthemid-is	papaver-is	semin-is
Ac.	anthemid-i	papaver-i	semin-i
Ac.	anthemid-em	papaver	semen
Ab.	anthemid-e	papaver-e (i)	semen-e
		Plural	
N. V.	anthemid-es	papaver-a	semin-a
G.	anthemid-um	papaver-um	semin-um
D.	anthemid-ibus	papaver-ibus	semin-ibus
Ac.	anthemid-es	papaver-a	semin-a

Ab. anthemid-ibus papaver-ibus semin-ibus

# 193. Fourth Declension.

	SINGULAR	Plural
N. V.	spirit-us	spirit-us
G.	spirit-us	spirit-uum
D.	spirit-ui	spirit-ibus
Ac.	spirit-um	spirit-us
Ab.	spirit-u	spirit-ibus

# 194. Fifth Declension.

	SINGULAR	PLURA
N. V.	di-es	di-es
G.	di-ei	di-erum
D	di-ei	di-ebus
Ac.	di-em	di-es
Ab.	di-e	di-ebus

# ADJECTIVES

# 195. First and Second Declensions.

		SINGULAR	
	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
N.	bon-us	bon-a	bon-um
G.	bon-i	bon-æ	bon-i
D.	bon-o	bon-æ	bon-o
Ac.	bon-um	bon-am	bon-um
V.	bon-e	bon-a	bon-um
Ab.	bon-o	bon-ā	bon-o
		PLURAL	
N.	bon-i	bon-æ	bon-a
G.	bon-orum	bon-arum	bon-orum
D.	bon-is	bon-is	bon-is
Ac.	bon-os	bon-as	bon-a
V.	bon-i	bon-æ	bon-a
Ab.	bon-is	bon-is	bon-is

# 196. Third Declension.

SINGULAR

# Adjectives of Two Terminations

PLURAL

	2421004				
	Mas. and Fem.	Neuter	Mas. and Fem.	Neuter	
N. V	. æqual-is	æqual-e	æqual-es	æqual-ia	
G.	æqual-is	æqual-is	æqual-ium	æqual-ium	
D.	æqual-i	æqual-i	æqual-ibus	æqual-ibus	
Ac.	æqual-em	æqual-e	æqual-es	æqual-ia	
Ab.	æqual-i	æqual-i	æqual-ibus	æqual-ibus	

# ADJECTIVES OF ONE TERMINATION

SINGULAR			Plural		
	Mas. and Fem.	Neuter	Mas. and	Fem. N	euter
N. V	. potens	potens	potent	-es po	otent-ia
G.	potent-is	potent-is	-	-ium po	
D.	potent-i	potent-i	•	-	tent-ibus
Ac.	potent-em	-	potent	_	otent-ia
Ab.	potent-in (e)	4	-	-	otent-ibus
AD.	potent-i (e)	potent-1	(e) potent	-inus po	rent-ious
	TABLE O	F CONJUG	ATION: AC	TIVE VOI	CE
Firs	st Secon	nd Thi	ird "io"	of Third	Fourth
1	97•	INDICAT	TIVE MODE		
Present Tense					
	6	( e-ō	( ō	( i-ō	(i-ō
	ā-s	ě-s	i-s	i-s	ī-s
	a-t	e-t	i-t	i-t	i-t
agit-	misc-	mitt	1		aud-
	ā-mus ā-tis	ē-mus ē-tis	i-mus i-tis	i-mus i-tis	ī-mus ī-tis
	a-nt	e-nt	u-nt	iu-nt	iu-nt
		IMPER	FECT TENSE		
	( ā-ba-m		ē-ba-m		(ē-ba-m
	ā-bā-s		ē-bā-s		ē-bā-s
	ā-ba-t		ē-ba-t		ē-ba-t
agit-	- 1	misc- <		mitt	
	ā-bā-mus ā-bā-tis		ē-bā-mus ē-bā-tis		ē-bā-mus ē-bā-tis
	ā-ba-nt		ē-ba-nt		ē-ba-nt
		oa-m		(iĕ-ba-n	
		oā-s		iē-bā-s	
	iē-l	ba-t		iē-ba-t	
	cap-		au		
		pā-mus		iē-bā-n	
		oā-tis oa-nt		iē-bā-ti iē-ba-n	
	. 16-1	ou-ill		16-pg-II	

#### FUTURE TENSE

$$agit-\left\{ \begin{array}{lll} \tilde{a}\text{-}b\tilde{o} & \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} \tilde{e}\text{-}b\tilde{o} & \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} \tilde{e}\text{-}b\tilde{o} & \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} \tilde{e}\text{-}b\tilde{o} & \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} \tilde{e}\text{-}b & \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} \tilde{e}\text{-}b & \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} \tilde{e}\text{-}b & \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} \tilde{e}\text{-}b & \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} \tilde{e}\text{-}b & \left[ \tilde{$$

PERFI	ECT TENSE	PLUPERFEC	TENSE	FUTURE PERFE	CT TENSE
	ſī		era-m		er-ō
agitāv-	istī	agitāv-		agitāv-	eri-s
miscu-	it	miscu-	era-t	miscu-	eri-t
mis-	{	mis-		mis-	
cep- audiv-	imus		erā-mus	cēp-	eri-mus
audīv-	istis	audīv-		audiv-	eri-tis
	ērunt		era-nt		eri-nt

198.

## IMPERATIVE MODE

#### PRESENT TENSE

$$agit-\left\{ \begin{matrix} \bar{a} \\ \bar{a}-te \end{matrix} \right. \begin{array}{ll} misc-\left\{ \begin{matrix} \bar{e} \\ \bar{e}-te \end{matrix} \right. \begin{array}{ll} mitt-\left\{ \begin{matrix} e \\ i-te \end{matrix} \right. \begin{array}{ll} cap-\left\{ \begin{matrix} e \\ i-te \end{matrix} \right. \end{array} \right. \begin{array}{ll} aud-\left\{ \begin{matrix} \bar{i} \\ \bar{i}-te \end{matrix} \right. \end{array}$$

#### FUTURE TENSE

$$agit-\left\{ \begin{array}{ll} \tilde{a}-t\tilde{o} \\ \tilde{a}-t\tilde{o} \\ \tilde{a}-t\tilde{o} \\ misc-\\ \tilde{a}-t\tilde{o}-te \\ a-nt-\tilde{o} \end{array} \right. \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} \tilde{e}-t\tilde{o} \\ \tilde{e}-t\tilde{o} \\ \tilde{e}-t\tilde{o} \\ mitt-\\ \tilde{e}-t\tilde{o}-te \\ e-nt-\tilde{o} \end{array} \right. \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} i-t\tilde{o} \\ i-t\tilde{o} \\ i-t\tilde{o} \\ \tilde{e}-t\tilde{o} \\ \tilde{e}-t\tilde{o} \\ \tilde{e}-t\tilde{o}-te \\ u-nt-\tilde{o} \end{array} \right. \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} \tilde{a}-t\tilde{o} \\ \tilde{a}-t\tilde{o} \\ \tilde{a}-t\tilde{o} \\ \tilde{a}-t\tilde{o} \\ \tilde{a}-t\tilde{o}-te \\ \tilde{a}-t\tilde{o}-te \\ \tilde{a}-t\tilde{o}-te \\ \tilde{a}-t\tilde{o}-te \\ \tilde{a}-t\tilde{o}-t\tilde{o} \\ \tilde{a}-t\tilde{o}-t\tilde{o}-t\tilde{o} \\ \tilde{a}-t\tilde{o}-t\tilde{o}-t\tilde{o} \\ \tilde{a}-t\tilde{o}-t\tilde{o}-t\tilde{o} \\ \tilde{a}-t\tilde{o}-t\tilde{o}-t\tilde{o} \\ \tilde{a}-t\tilde{o}-t\tilde{o}-t\tilde{o} \\ \tilde{a}-t\tilde{o}-t\tilde{o}-t\tilde{o}-t\tilde{o}-t\tilde{o}-t\tilde{o} \\ \tilde{a}-t\tilde{o}-t$$

199.

## SUBJUNCTIVE MODE

#### PRESENT TENSE

	e-m		ea-m		a-m		ia-m		ia-m
	ē~s		eā-s		ā-s		iā-s		iā-s
	e-t		ea-t		a-t		ia-t		ia-t
agit-		misc-		mitt-		cap-		aud-	
	ē-mu	5	eā-mus		ā-mus		iā-mus		iā-mus
	ē-tis		eā-tis		ā-tis		iā-tis		iā-tis
	e-nt		ea-nt	1	a-nt		ia-nt		ia-nt

## IMPERFECT TENSE

	å-re-m	ē-re-m	e-re-m	e-re-m	i-re-m
	ā-rē-s	ē-rē-s	e-rē-s	e-rē-s	ī-rē-s
	ā-re-t	ē-re-t	e-re-t	e-re-t	ī-re-t
agit-	misc-	mitt-	cap-	aud-	
	ā-rē-mus	ĕ-rē-mus	e-rē-mus	e-rē-mus	ī-rē-mus
	ā-rē-tis	ē-rē-tis	e-rē-tis	e-rē-tis	ī-rē-tis
	ā-re-nt	ē-re-nt	e-re-nt	e-re-nt	ī-re-nt

PERFEC	TENSE	PLUPER	FECT TENSE
	eri-m		isse-m
agitāv-	eri-s	agitāv-	issē-s
miscu-	eri-t	miscu-	isse-t
mis-		mis-	
cēp-	eri-mus	cēp	issē-mus
audīv-	eri-tis	audīv-	issē-tis
	eri-nt		isse-nt

## INFINITIVE

Pres.	agit-āre	misc-ēre	mitt-ere
Perf.	agitāv-isse	miscu-isse	mis-isse
Fut.	agit-ūrus esse	mix-tūrus esse	mis-tūrus esse

Pres. cap-ere aud-īre
Perf. cēp-isse audīv-isse
Fut. cap-tūrus esse audī-tūrus esse

#### PARTICIPLE

Pres.	agit-ans	misc-ēns	mitt-ēns	cap-iēns	aud-iēns
Fut.	agi-tūrus	mix-turus	mis-tūrus	cap-tūrus	audī-tūru=

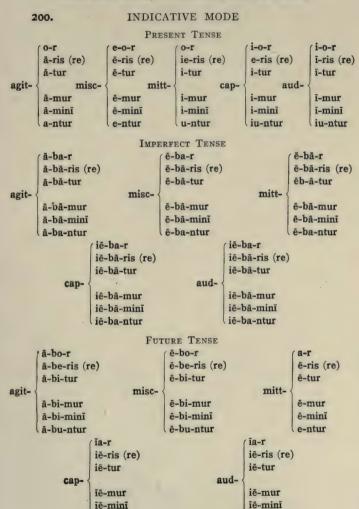
#### GERUND

G.	andī	endī	endī	iendī	iendī
D.	andō	endō	endō	iendō	iendō
agit-	misc-	mitt-	cap-	aud-	
Ac.	andum	endum	endum	iendum	iendum
Ab.	ando	endō	endō	iendō	iendō

#### SUPINE

Former.	agitā-tum	mix-tum	mis-tum	cap-tum	audī-tum
Latter.	agitā-tū	mix-tû	mis-tū	cap-tū	audī-tū

## TABLE OF CONJUGATION: PASSIVE VOICE



ie-ntur

ie-ntur

PERI	FECT TENSE	:	PLUPERFECT	FUTURE PERFECT
			TENSE	TENSE
agitat	1	sum	eram	erŏ
mixt-	us, a-um,	es	eras	eris
mitt-		est	erat	erit
capt-		sumus	erāmus	erimus
audīt-	i, æ, a	estis	erātis	eritis
		sunt	erant	erunt

201.

### IMPERATIVE MODE

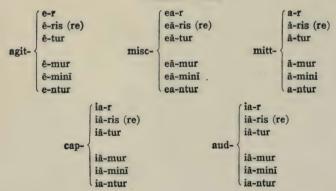
### PRESENT TENSE

### FUTURE TENSE

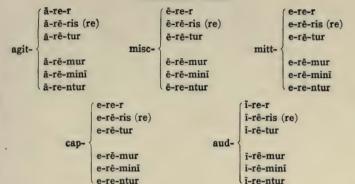
202.

## SUBJUNCTIVE MODE

### PRESENT TENSE



### IMPERFECT TENSE



### PERFECT TENCE

PE	RFECT TENSE		PLUPERFECT TENSE	
agitat- mixt-	us, a, um,	sim sīs sit	essem essēs esset	
mitt- capt- audit-	i, æ, a,	sīmus sītis sint	essēmus essētis essent	

### INFINITIVE

Pres.	agit-ārī		misc-ērī	mitt-ī
Perf.	agitāt-us	esse	mixt-us esse	mitt-us esse
Fut.	agitāt-um	īrī	mixt-um īrī	mitt-um īrī
	Pres.	cap-ī		aud-īrī
	Perf.	capt-us esse		audīt-us esse
	Fut.	capt-um īrī		audīt-um īrī

#### PARTICIPLE

Perf. Gerundive.	agitāt-us agit-andus		mixt-us misc-endus		mitt-us mitt-endus
	Perf. Gerundive.	capt-us cap-iendus		audit-us aud-iendus	

### IRREGULAR VERBS

sum, esse, fui-To be.

203.		INDICA	TIVE MO	ODE		
PRES.	IMP.	Fur.	PERF.		PLUPER.	FUT. PER.
sum	eram	erõ	fuĭ		fueram	fuerō
es	erās	eris	fuistī		fuerās	fueris
est	erat	erit	fuit		fuerat	fuerit
sumus	erāmus	erimus	fuimus		fuerāmus	fuerimus
estis	erātis	eritis	fuistis		fuerātis	fueritis
sunt	erant	erunt	fuērunt (-	re)	fuerant	fuerint
204.		SUBJUN	CTIVE M	ODE		
PRES	IMP.				PERF.	PLUPER.
sim	essem				fuerim	fuissem
sīs	essės				fueris	fuissēs
sit	esset				fuerit	fuisset
sīmus	essēmus				fuerimus	fuissēmus
sītis	essētis				fueritis	fuissētis
sint	essent				fuerint	fuissent
205.	IMPERA'	TIVE MOI	Œ	IN	FINITIVE	
70	es			PRES	SENT ess	е
	ESENT { est			PERI	ECT fuis	se
	UTURE est	ō ō		Furt	JRE <b>fut</b> ū	irus esse
F	est sur	ōte ntō		Fur.	PART. futū	rus, a, um

The regular verb facio, facere, feci, factum, "to make" has the following irregular Passive:

Fīō, fierī, factus sum, to become, to be made.

206.	INDICATIVE	MODE
	fio, f	īmus

Pres. fis, fitis
fit, fiunt

Imp. fiēbam, etc.

Future. fiam, etc.

Perí. factus sum, etc.

Plu. factus eram, etc.

Fut. Perf. factus erō, etc.

207.

## SUBJUNCTIVE MODE

fiam, fiamus

Pres. fīās, fīātis

fiat, fiant

Perf. fierem, etc.

Plup. factus sim, etc.

Fut. Perf. factus, essem, etc.

## INFINITIVE

Pres.

fierī

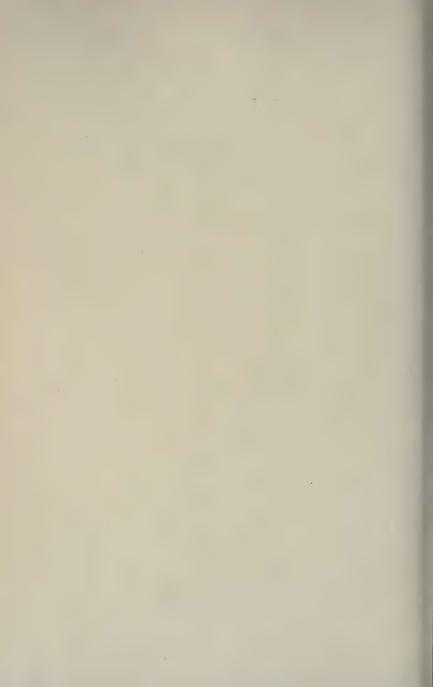
Perf. Fut. factus esse

factum īrī

## PARTICIPLE

Perf. factus

Garundive. faciendus.



## **VOCABULARIES**

The gender of nouns is indicated by the letters m. for masculine, f. for feminine, and n. for neuter. The declension to which nouns and adjectives belong is shown by numerals placed after the abbreviation for gender. If a word belongs to the first or the second declension, no numeral is used, it being understood that those whose Nominative singular ends in a are of the first declension, and those in us or um are of the second declension.

Both vocabularies contain words not found in the lesson vocabularies and are to be used for reference when necessary.

## LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

A, ab, prep. with ab., by; from. abdomen, inis, n., 3d, abdomen. ablutio, onis, f., 3d, a washing; cleansing. absens, entis, adj., 3d, absent. absinthium, i, n., wormwood. absolutus, a, um, adj., absolute. absorbens, entis, adj., 3d, absorbabstractum, i, n., abstract. ac, conj., and. acacia, æ, f., acacia; gum arabic. accurate, adv., accurately. acerbitas, atis, f., 3d, sourness; acidity. acerbus, a, um, adj., sour. acetas, tatis, m., 3d, acetate. acetanilidum, i, n., acetanilid. aceticus, a, um, adj., acetic. acetonum, i, n., acetone. acetphenetidinum, i, n., acetphenetidin; phenacetin. acetum, i, n., vinegar. aciditas, atis, f., 3d, acidity. acidum, i, n., acid. acidus, a, um, adj., acid. aconitina, æ, f., aconitine. aconitum, i, n., aconite. acuminatus, a, um, adj., pointed. acutifolia, with pointed leaves. ad, prep. with acc., to; up to. adde, v. imper., You add. addo, ere, didi, ditus, 3d, add. adeps, ipis, m., 3d, lard; fat. adeps anserinus, goose grease. adeps ovillus (sevum), suet. adeps suillus, hog lard. adhæsivus, a, um, adj., adhesive. adhibendus, a, um, gerund., to be applied.

adhuc, adv., while; as yet. adjicio, ere, jeci, jectus, 3d, to pour in. adjuvans, antis, adj., 3d, helping; assisting. ad libitum, as much as one pleases. admoveo, ere, movi, motus, 2d, to apply. adstans, antis, adj., 3d, present. adstringens, entis, adj., 3d, astringent. æger, gri, m., sick man. æger, gra, grum, adj., sick. ægrota, æ, f., sick woman. ægrotus, i, m., sick man. ægrotus, a, um, adj., sick. æqualis, e, adj., 3d, equal. aër, aëris, m., 3d, the air. ætas, atis, f., 3d, age. æther, eris, m., 3d, ether. æthyl, æthylis, n., 3d, ethyl. affectus, a, um, adj., affected. agar-agar (indeclin.), agar-agar. agaricus, i, m., mushroom. agita, v., imper., You shake. agitando, gerundive, by shaking. agito, are, avi, atus, 1st, shake. albumen, inis, n., 3d, albumen. albus, a, um, adj., white. alcohol, olis, n., 3d (or indeclin.), alcohol. alcoholicus, a, um, adj., alcoholic. aldehydum, i, n., aldehyde. alga, æ, f., a sea weed. aliquot, indef. num., some; a few. alkalinus, a, um, adj., alkaline. allevo, are, avi, atus, 1st, relieve. allium, i, n., garlic. alnus, i, f., the alder. aloe, es, f. (1st decl.), aloes.

aloinum, i, n., aloin.
alternus, a, um, adj., alternate.
althæa, æ, f., althæa; marshmallow.
alumen, inis, n., 3d, alum.
aluminium, i, n. (old form), aluminium.

minum.
aluminum, i, n., aluminum.
aluta, æ, f., leather.
alvus, i, f., abdomen; belly.
alvo adstricta, constipation.
amarus, a, um, adj., bitter.
Americanus, a, um, adj., American.
ammonia, æ, f., ammonia.
ammoniacum, i, n., ammoniac.
ammoniatus, a, um, adj., ammoniatud.

ammonium, i, n., ammonium. amphora, æ, f., a jar. amplus, a, um, adj., large; ample. ampulla, æ, f., ampule; small bottle. amygdala, æ, f., almond. amylaceus, a, um, adj., of starch. amyl, amylis, n. 3d, amyl. amylum, i, n., starch. ana, Gk. (indeclin.), of each. angina, æ, f., sore throat; quinsy. Anglicus, a, um, adj., English. angustifolium, narrow-leaved. anilina, æ, f., aniline. animal, is, n. 3d, an animal. animalis, e, adj., 3d, animal. animus, i, m., life; breath. anisum, i, n., anise. anserinus, a, um, adj., of a goose.

worms.
anthemis, idis, f., 3d, anthemis;
Roman chamomile.

ante, prep. with acc., before. anthelminticus, a, um, adj., against

anti, prep. with acc., against.
antidiphthericus, a, um, adj., antidiphtheric.

antidotum, i, n., antidote.

antimonium, i, n., antimony. antipyrina, æ, f., antipyrine. antisepticus, a, um, adj., antiseptic. aperiens, entis, adj., 3d, aperient; laxative.

apertus, a, um, adj., opened, uncovered.

covered.
apomorphina, æ, f., apomorphine.
applico, are, avi, atus, 1st, apply.
applicandus, a, um, to be applied.
aqua, æ, f., water.
aqua aërata, carbonated water.
aquosus, a, um, adj., watery.
Arabicus, a, um, adj., Arabic.
arena, æ, f., sand.
argenteus, a, um, adj., silvery.
argentum, i, n., silver.
argilla, æ, f., clay.
aristol, olis, n., 3d (or indeclin.),
aristol.
aristolochia, æ, f., birth-wort.

aristolochia, æ, f., birth-wort. arnica, æ, f., arnica. aromaticus, a, um, adj., aromatic. aromatisatus, a, um adj., aromatized. ars, artis, f., 3d, art. arsenas, atis, m., 3d, arsenate. arsenicum, i, n., arsenic. arsenis, itis, m., 3d, arsenite. arsenosus, a, um, adj., arsenous. arsenous, a, um, adj., arsenous. arsenum, i, n., arsenic. articulus, i, m., joint. asafœtida, æ, f., asafetida. asellus, i, m., the cod. asepticus, a, um, adj., aseptic. aspidium, i, n., aspidium; male fern.

aspirinum, i, n., aspirin.
ater, atra, atrum, adj., coal-black.
atropina, æ, f., atropine.
atropurpureus, a, um, adj., dark

audio, ire, ivi, itus, 4th, to hear. aurantium, i, n., orange.

aureus, a, um, adj., golden.
auris, is, f., ear.
aurum, i, n., gold.
aut, conj., or.
autumnalis, e, adj., 3d, pertaining
to autumn.
axungia, æ, f., lard.

Bacca, æ, f., berry.
bacillum, i, n., a bougie.
bacillus, i, m., bacillus (lit. a rod).
balneum, i, n., bath.
balneum arenæ, a sand bath.
balsamum, i, n., balsam.
barium, i, n., barium.
basis, is, f., 3d, base.
belladonna, æ, f., belladonna.
bene, adv., well.
benzenum, i, n., benzene; benzol.
benzinum, i, n., benzine; petroleum benzine.

benzine.
benzoas, atis, m., 3d, benzoate.
benzoicus, a, um, adj., benzoic.
benzoinatus, a, um, adj., benzoinated.

ated.
benzoinum, i, n., benzoin.
benzosulphinidum, i, n., saccharin.
berberis, idis, f., 3d, barberry.
bergamotta, æ, f., bergamot.
betula, æ, f., sweet birch.
bi-, prefix, two; twice.
bibo, ere, bibi, bibitus, 3d, to drink.
bicarbonas, atis, m., 3d, bicarbonate.

bin, prefix, two.
bini, adj., two each.
bis, adverb, twice.
bis, prefix, two.
bismuthum, i, n., bismuth.
bisulphas, atis, m., 3d, bisulphate.
bisulphis, itis, m., 3d, bisulphite.
bitartras, atis, m., 3d, bitartrate.
bolus, i, m., bolus; large pill.

bonus, a, um, adj., good. boras, atis, m., 3d, borate. borax, acis, f., 3d, borax. boricus, a, um, adi., boric. boroglycerinum, i, n., boroglycerine. bos, bovis, m., 3d, an ox. bougia, æ, f., bougie. bougium, i, n., bougie. brachium, i, n., arm. brevis, e, adj., 3d, short. Britannicus, a, um, adj., British. bromidum, i, n., bromide. bromum, i, n., bromine. brucina, æ, f., brucine. buchu, indeclin., buchu. bulliat, let it boil. bulliens, entis, adj., 3d, boiling. bullio, ire, ivi, itus, 4th, to boil. Burgundicus, a, um, adj., Burgundy. butyrum, i, n., butter. butyrum cacaonis, cocoa butter.

Cacao, onis, m., 3d, cacao. cadmium, i, n., cadmium. cæruleus, a, um, adj., blue. caffeina, æ, f., caffeine. cajuputi, indeclin., cajuput. calcium, i, n., calcium. calefacio, ere, feci, factus, 3d, to make warm. calefactus, a, um, adj., warmed. calendula, æ, f., marigold. calide, adv., quickly. calidus, a, um, adj., warm. Californicus, a, um, adj., Californian. calomelas, calomelanos, n., calomel. calor, oris, m., 3d, heat. calx, calcis, f., 3d, lime. camelinus, a, um, adj., of a camel. camphora, æ, f., camphor.

camphoratus, a, um, adj., cam-

phorated.

Canadensis, e, adj., 3d, Canadian. cannabis, is, f., 3d, cannabis; hemp. cantharidatus, a, um, adj., cantharidated.

cantharis, idis, f., 3d, cantharides; Spanish fly.

caoutchouc, indeclin., rubber.

capillus, i, m., hair.

capio, ere, cepi, captus, "io" of 3d. to take.

capsicum, i, n., capsicum; Cayenne pepper.

capsula, æ, f., capsule.

capsula amylacea, konseal; cachet.

caput, itis, n., 3d, head.

carbasus, i, m., gauze.

carbo, onis, m., 3d, charcoal.

carbolatus, a, um, adj., carbolated. carbolicus, a, um, adj., carbolic.

carbonas, atis, m., 3d, carbonate.

carboneum, i, n., carbon.

carbonicus, a, um, adj., carbonic.

carica, æ, f., fig.

caro, carnis, f., 3d, flesh; beef.

Carolinus, a, um, adj., Carlsbad.

carpus, i, m., wrist.

carum, i, n., caraway.

caryophyllus, i, m., clove.

cascara sagrada, f., 1st, cascara sagrada; rhamnus purshiana.

castanea, æ, f., chestnut.

cataplasma, atis, n., 3d, poultice. catechu, indeclin., catechu.

catharticum, i, n., a cathartic.

catharticus, a, um, adj., cathartic.

caulis, is, m., 3d, a stem.

causticus, a, um, adj., caustic.

caute, adv., cautiously.

celeriter, adv., quickly.

centesimus, a, um, adj., onehundredth.

centigramma, atis, n., 3d, centigram.

centimetrum, i, n., centimeter. centum, num. adi., indeclin., one

hundred.

cephalalgia, æ, f., headache. cera, æ, f., wax.

ceralis, e, adj., 3d, cereal.

cerasus, i, f., cherry.

ceratum, i, n., cerate.

ceratus, a, um, adj., waxed.

cerium, i, n., cerium.

cetaceum, i, n., spermaceti.

cetraria, æ, f., Iceland moss.

chalybeatus, a, um, adj., pertaining to iron.

charta, æ, f., paper; powder. chartula, æ, f., small paper; small

powder.

chemia, æ, f., chemistry,

chenopodium, i, n., American wormseed.

Chinensis, e, adj., 3d, Chinese.

chininum, i, n. (old form), quinine.

chirurgus, i, m., a surgeon.

chloralum, i, n., chloral.

chloras, atis, m., chlorate.

chloratus, a, um, adj., chlorated; chlorinated.

chloridum, i, n., chloride.

chlorinatus, a, um, adj., chlorinated.

chloroformum, i, n., chloroform.

chlorum, i, n., chlorine.

chocolata, æ, f., chocolate.

chondrus, i, m., chondrus;

chromas, atis, m., 3d, chromate. chromium, i, n., chromium.

chrysarobinum, i, n., chrysarobin.

cibus, i, m., food.

cinchona, æ, f., cinchona; calisaya. cinchonidina, æ, f., cinchonidine.

cinchonina, æ, f., cinchonine. cinnamomum, i, n., cinnamon.

cito, adv., quickly.

citras, atis, m., citrate. citratus, a, um, adj., citrated. citricus, a, um, adj., citric. citro-chloridum, i, n., citro-chloride. coca, æ, f., coca, cocaina, æ, f., cocaine. coccus, i, m., a berry. coccus, i, m., cochineal. cochleare, is, n., 3d, spoonful. coctio, onis, f., 3d, boiling. codeina, æ, f., codeine. cogantur, let them be combined. colatus, a, um, adj., strained. colchicina, æ, f., colchicine. colchicum, i, n., colchicum. collodium, i, n., collodion. collum, i, n., the neck. collunarium, i. n., nasal douche. collutorium, i, n., mouth wash. collyrium, i, n., eye lotion. colo, are, avi, atus, 1st, strain. colocynthis, idis, f., 3d, colocynth. color, oris, m., 3d, color. coloro, are, avi, atus, 1st, color. coloretur, v. (from colo), let it be colored. commode, adv., rightly; suitably. communis, e, adj., 3d, common. compositus, a, um, adj., compound. compressus, a, um, adj., compressed. concentratus, a, um, adj., concentrated. concido, ere, cidi, cisus, 3d, to cut to pieces. confectio, onis, f., 3d, confection. congius, i, m., gallon. conserva, æ, f., a conserve; a preserve. conspergo, ere, si, sus, 3d, sprinkle. continuo, are, avi, atus, 1st, continue. contra, prep. with acc., against.

contundo, ere, tudi, tussus, 3d, pound, crush. contuso, are, avi, atus, 1st, bruise. contusus, a, um, adi., bruised. crushed. convallaria, æ, f., lily of the valley. convolutus, a, um, adj., rolled up. copia, æ, f., plenty. coquetur, v. (from coquo), let it be boiled. coquo, ere, coxi, coctus, 3d, to boil or cook. cor, cordis, n., 3d, heart. cormus, i, m., corm. corpus, oris, n., 3d. body. corrosivus, a, um, adj., corrosive. cortex, icis, f., 3d, rind; bark. coxa, æ, f., the hip. cras, adv. (or indeclin. noun), to-morrow. cras mane, to-morrow morning. cras nocte, to-morrow night. creosol, olis, n., 3d (or indeclin.), creosol. creosotum, i, n., creosote. cresol, olis, n., 3d (or indeclin.), cresol. creta, æ, f., chalk. cribum, i, n., sieve. crispus, a, um, adj., curled. crocus, i, m., saffron. crudus, a, um, adj., crude; unrefined. crus, cruris, n., 3d, leg. crystallinus, a, um, adj., crystalline. cubeba, æ, f., cubeb. cubicus, a, um, adj., cubic. cucumis, eris, m., 3d, cucumber. cui (from qui), to whom. cujus (from qui), of which. cum, prep. with ab., with. cuprum, i, n., copper. cusso, indeclin., cusso; kousso.

to tell.

cutis, is, f., skin.
cyanidum, i, n., cyanide.
cyathus, i, m., wineglass.
cydonium, i, n., quince seed.

Da, v., imper. (from do), You give. decandrus, a, um, adj., having 10 stamens.

decem, num., adj., indeclin., ten.
decigramma, atis, n., 3d, decigram.
decimus, a, um, num. adj., tenth.
decoctum, i, n., decoction.
decoloratus, a, um, adj., decolorized.
decoque, v., imp., You boil down.
decubitus, a, um (from decumbo),
going to bed.

defæcatus, a, um, adj., refined.
deglutio, ire, —, —, 4th, to swallow.
deicio, ere, deici, deictus, 3d, to
throw up.

dein, deinde, adv., then.
deliquescens, entis, adj., 3d, deliquescent.

delphinium, i, n., larkspur. demulcens, entis, adj., 3d, demulcent; softening.

denique, adv., at last.
dens, dentis, m., 3d, tooth.
dentur, v. (from do), let them be

deodoratus, a, um, adj., deodorized.
depuratus, a, um, adj., clarified.
despumatus, a, um, adj., clarified.
destillatus, a, um, adj., distilled.
destillo, are, avi, atus, 1st, to distill.
detannatus, a, um, adj., detannated.
detergens, entis, adj., 3d, cleansing;
detergent.

detur, v. (from do), let it be given. dexter, dextra, dextrum, adj., right. di, dis, prefix, twice; two. diachylon, indeclin., diachylon. dichromas, atis, m., 3d, dichromate.

dictum, v. (from dico), told.
dies, ei, f., 5th, day.
digitalinum, i, n., digitalin.
digitalis, is, f., 3d, digitalis; foxglove.
digitus, i, m., finger.
diluculuo, at daybreak.
dilutus, a, um, adj., diluted.
dimidium, i, n., one-half.
dimidius, a, um, adj., one-half.
dioxidum, i, n., dioxide.
directio, onis, f., 3d, a direction.
dispensatorium, i, n., dispensatory.
dispense, are, avi, atus, 1st, dispense.

dico, ere, dixi, dictus, 3d, to say;

disulphidum, i, n., disulphide.
diureticus, a, um, adj., diuretic.
dividatur, v. (from divido), let it be
divided.

divido, ere, visi, visus, 3d, divide. do, dare, dedi, datus, 1st, give. dolens, entis, adj., 3d, painful. dolor, oris, m., 3d, pain. domesticus, a, um, adj., domestic. donec, conj., until. dorsum, i, n., back.

dosis, is, f., 3d, dose. drachma, æ, f., drachm. draco, onis, m., 3d, dragon. ducenti, æ, a, num. adj., two hundred.

dulcedo, inis, f., 3d, agreeableness. dulcis, e, adj., 3d, sweet. duo, æ, o, num. adj., two. duodecim, num. adj., twelve. duplex, icis, adj., 3d, double. durans, antis, adj., 3d, during. durus, a, um, adj., hard.

E, ex, prep. with ab., out of; from; in.

eadem (fem. idem), pronoun, the

edens, entis, 3d, eating.

effervescens, entis, adj., 3d, effervescing.

ejusdem (gen. sing. idem), of the the same.

elastica, æ, f., India rubber.

elaterinum, i, n., elaterin.

electuarium, i, n., an electuary.

elixir, iris, n., 3d (or indeclin.), elixir. embrocatio, onis, f., 3d, embroca-

tion.

emeticus, a, um, adj., emetic.

emetina, æ, f., emetine.

emolliens, entis, adj., 3d, softening; emollient.

emplastrum, i, n., a plaster.

emplastrum vesicatorium, a blistering plaster.

emulsio, onis, f., 3d, emulsion.

emulsum, i, n., emulsion.

epistomium, i, n., a bung; a stopper. epitonium, i, n., a bung; a stopper. enema, atis, n., 3d, enema; injec-

tion.

ergota, æ, f., ergot.

eriodictyon, i, n., 2d, eriodictyon; yerba santa.

erythroxylon, i, n., 2d, erythroxylon;

essentia, æ, f., essence.

est, v., (he, she, it) is.

et, conj., and.

etiam, conj., also.

eucalyptol, olis, n., 3d (or indeclin.), eucalyptol.

eucalyptus, i, f., 2d, eucalyptus. eugenol, olis, n., 3d, eugenol.

euphrasia, æ, f., euphrasia.

ex, prep. with ab., out of; from; in.

excelsus, a, um, adj., tall.

excipiens, entis, n., 3d, excipient.

expers, ertis, adj., 3d, without. expressus, a, um, adj., expressed. exsiccatus, a, um, adj., exsiccated. ex tempore, on the moment.

extende, imper., You spread.

extendo, ere, di, sus, 3d, extend; spread; apply.

externus, a, um, adj., external. extractum, i, n., extract.

Fac, v., imper. (facio), You make. facere, inf. (facio), to make, facies, ei, f., 5th, face.

facile, adv., easily.

facio, ere, feci, factus, "io," 3d, make.

factitius, a, um, adj., artificial; manufactured.

farina, æ, f., flour; meal.

fascia, æ, f., band; bandage. fauces, ium (plu.), f., 3d, pharynx,

throat. febrilis, e, adj., 3d, febrile, feverish.

febris, is, f., 3d, fever. fel, fellis, n., 3d, bile; gall.

ferrugineus, a, um, adj., dusky.

ferrum, i, n., iron.

fervens, entis, adj., 3d, hot.

fiat, v., subj. (from fio), let (it) be made.

fiant, v., subj. (from fio), let (them) be made.

fictilis, e, adj., earthen; of clay. ficus, i, f., fig.

filix, icis, f., 3d, fern.

filtro, are, avi, atus, 1st, filter.

filtrum, i, n., filter.

finis, is, f., 3d, end.

fistula, æ, f., tube.

flavus, a, um, adj., yellow.

flexilis, e, adj., 3d, flexible.

flos, floris, m., 3d, a flower. fluidextractum, i, n., fluidextract. fluidrachma, æ, f., fluid drachm.
fluiduncia, æ, f., fluid ounce.
fluidus, a, um, adj., fluid.
fœniculum, i, n., fennel.
fœtidus, a, um, adj., stinking.
folium, i, n., leaf.
fomentum, i, n., a fomentation.
fons, fontis, m., 3d, spring, fountain.

fontanus, a, um, adj., pertaining to a

formo, are, avi, atus, 1st, form.
formula, æ, f., formula.
fortis, e, adj., 3d, strong.
fractura, æ, f., fracture.
fractus, a, um, adj., broken.
fragrans, ntis, adj., 3d, fragrant.
frangula, æ, f., frangula; buckthorn.

fricetur, v., let it be rubbed.
frigidus, a, um, adj., cold.
frigor, oris, m., 3d, cold.
frigus, oris, n., 3d, cold; chill.
fructus, us, m., 4th, fruit.
frumentum, i, n., grain.
frustillatim, adv., in small bits.
fulvus, a, um, adj., reddish yellow.
fumans, antis, adj., 3d, fuming.
fundo, ere, fudi, fusus, 3d, to pour
out.

fuscus, a, um, adj., brown. fusus, a, um, adj., fused.

Gadus, i, m. (gadus morrhua), the cod.
galla, æ, f., nutgall.
Gallicus, a, um, adj., Gallic;
French.
gambir, indeclin., gambir.
gargarisma, atis, n., 3d, gargle.
gaultheria, æ, f., gaultheria; wintergreen.
gelatinum, i, n., gelatine.

gelatinus, a, um, adj., of gelatine. gentiana, æ, f., gentian. genus, generis, n., 3d, kind; genus. Germanicus, a, um, adj., German. glaber, bra, brum, adj., smooth. glacies, ei, f., 5th, ice. glandula, æ, f., gland. glandulifera, bearing glands. gluten, inis, n., 3d., gluten. glycerinatus, a, um, adj., glycerinated. glycerinum, i, n., glycerine. glyceritum, i, n., glycerite. glyceryl, glycerylis, n., 3d, glyceryl. glycyrrhiza, æ, f., licorice. glycyrrhizinum, i, n., glycyrrhizin. gossypium, i, n., cotton. gradatim, adv., gradually. gramen, inis, n., 3d, grass. gramma, atis, n., 3d, gram. granulatus, a, um, adj., granulated. granulum, i, n., a granule. granum, i, n., grain. gratus, a, um, adj., pleasing. gravis, e, adj., 3d, heavy; severe. grossus, a, um, adj., coarse, large. guaiacol, olis, n., 3d (or indeclin.), guaiacol. guaiacum, i, n., guaiac. gummi, indeclin., gum. gummifer, gum bearing. gustus, us, m., 4th, taste. gutta, æ, f., drop. guttatim, adv., drop by drop.

Habeo, ere, ui, itus, 2d, have; keep. habet, v., he (she, it) has. habent, v., they have. hæmatoxylon, i, n., 2d, hæmatoxylon; logwood. hamamelis, idis, f., 3d, hamamelis; witch hazel. harum, of these.

haurio, ire, hausi, haustum, 4th, to drink.

haustus, us, m., 4th, draught. hebdomada, æ, f., week.

hedeoma, æ, f., pennyroyal.

hepar, hepatis, n., 3d, liver.

hepta, prefix, seven.

herba, æ, f., herb.

herbaceus, a, um, adj., herbaceous.

heri, adv., yesterday.

hexa, prefix, six.

hic, hæc, hoc, adj., this.

hirsutus, a, um, adj., bristly.

hirudo, inis, f., 3d, leech.

homatropina, æ, f., homatropine.

hora, æ, f., hour.

hordeum, i, n., barley.

humescens, tis, 3d, deliquescent.

humulus, i, m., hops.

hydrargyrum, i, n., mercury, quick-silver.

hydras, atis, m., 3d, hydrate. hydrastina, æ, f., hydrastine.

hydrastis, is, f., 3d, hydrastis; golden seal.

hydratus, a, um, adj., hydrated. hydriodicus, a, um, adj., hydriodic. hydrobromicus, a, um, adj., hydrobromic.

hydrobromidum, i, n., hydrobromide. hydrochloricus, a, um, adj., hydrochloric.

hydrocyanicus, a, um, adj., hydrocyanic.

hydrogenium, i, n., hydrogen. hydrosus, a, um, adj., hydrous.

hydroxidum, i, n., hydroxide. hyoscina, æ, f., hyoscine.

hyoscyamina, æ, f., hyoscyamine. hyoscyamus, i, m., hyoscyamus;

henbane.
hypo, prefix, below; under.
hypochloris, itis, m., 3d, hypochlorite.

hypodermicus, a, um, adj., hypodermic.

hypophosphis, itis, m., 3d, hypophosphite.

Ichthyol, olis, n., 3d (or indeclin.), ichthyol.

ichthyolum, i, n., ichthyol.

idem, eadem, idem, pronoun, the same.

identidem, adv., repeatedly.

ignis, is, m., 3d, fire.

illico, adv., immediately. impurus, a, um, adj., impure.

in, prep. with abl., meaning "place where," in.

in, prep. with acc. (motion implied), in.

incisus, a, um, adj., cut.

Indicus, a um, adj., Indian.

infectorius, a, um, adj., tainted.

inflammatio, onis, f., 3d, inflammation.

infra, prep. with acc., beneath, later. infundo, fundere, fudi, fusus, 3d, pour into.

infusum, i, n., infusion.

ingere, ingerendus, to put into; putting into.

inhalatio, onis, f., 3d, inhalation. injectio, onis, f., 3d, injection.

insero, ere, ui, sertus, 3d, to insert; to introduce.

instanter, adv., instantly.

instillo, are, avi, atus, 1st, instill; drop into.

integer, gra, grum, adj., whole. inter, prep. (with acc.), between.

intime, adv., intimately.

inunctio, onis, f., 3d, inunction.

involvo, ere, vi, volutus, 3d, coat. iodatus, a, um, adj., iodized.

iodidum, i, n., iodide.

iodoformum, i, n., iodoform. iodum, i, n., iodine. ipecacuanha, æ, f., ipecac. iris, iridis, f., 3d, iris. Italicus, a, um, adj., Italian. iteretur, let it be repeated.

Jaborandi, indeclin., jaborandi.
jalapa, æ, f., jalap.
jam, adv., now.
Jamaicensis, e, adj., 3d, Jamaican.
jecur, oris, n., 3d, liver.
jentaculum, i, n., breakfast.
jucunde, adv., pleasantly.
juglans, andis, f., 3d, butternut.
julepum, i, n., a julep.
juniperus, i, f., 2d, juniper.
juscellum, i, n., a broth.
jusculum, i, n., soup; broth.
juxta, prep. (with acc.), next to.

Kalium, i, n., potassium. kaolinum, i, n., kaolin. keratinum, i, n., keratin. kilogramma, atis, n., 3d, kilogram. kino, indeclin., kino. Kissingensis, e, adj., 3d, Kissingen.

Labium, i, n., lip.
lac, lactis, n., 3d, milk.
lachryma, æ, f. (lachrima), a tear.
lactopeptinum, i, n., lactopeptin.
lactucarium, i, n., lactucarium.
lævo, adv., on the left.
lævus, a, um, adj., left.
lagena, æ, f., bottle.
lamella, æ, f., scale; flake.
lamina, æ, f., scale; flake.
lana, æ, f., wool.
languesco, ere, langui, —, 3d, to be faint.
lapideus, a, um, adj., of stone.

lappa, æ, f., burdock.

lardum, i, n., lard. laridum, i, n., lard. Latine, adv., in Latin. latus, a, um, adj., broad. latus, eris, n., 3d, side. laurocerasus, i, f., cherry laurel. lavandula, æ, f., lavender. laxans, antis, adj., 3d, laxative. laxativus, a, um, adj., laxative. laxus, a, um, adi., loose; open. lenis, e, adj., 3d, gentle; light. leniter, adv., gently. levo, are, avi, atus, 1st, to relieve. levis, e, adj., 3d, light. leviter, adv., lightly. lex, legis, f., 3d, law. libra, æ, f., a pound. lignum, i, n., wood. limon, onis, f., 3d, a lemon. lingua, æ, f., tongue. linimentum, i, n., liniment. linteum, i, n., lint. linum, i, n., flaxseed. liquefacio, ere, feci, factus, 3d, to liquefy. liquefactus, a, um, adj., liquefied. liquidum, i, n., a liquid. liquidus, a, um, adj., liquid. liquor, oris, m., 3d, liquor, solution. lithium, i, n., lithium. litrum, i, n., liter. longus, a, um, adj., long. lotio, onis, f., 3d, lotion. lotus, a, um, adj., washed. luteus, a, um, adj., golden yellow. lux, lucis, f., 3d, light. lycopodium, i, n., lycopodium.

Macera, v., imper., You macerate.
macero, are, avi, atus, 1st, to
macerate.
macis, macidis, f., 3d, mace.
macula, æ, f., spot.

maculatus, a, um, adj., spotted. madidus, a, um, adj., wet. magma, atis, n., 3d, magma. magnesium, i, n., magnesium. major, oris, adj., 3d (comp. of magnus), larger. maltum, i, n., malt. malum, i, n., apple. mane, indeclin., morning. manipulus, i, m., a handful. manganum, i, n., manganese. mamma, æ, f., breast. manus, us, m., 4th, hand. mare, is, n., 3d, the sea. maritimus, a, um, adj., marine. marrubium, i, n., hoarhound. mas, maris, m., 3d, male. massa, æ, f., mass. mastiche, es, f. (1st declen.), mastic. materia, æ, f., material. matico, indeclin., matico. matricaria, æ, f., matricaria; German chamomile. matutinus, a, um, adj., pertaining to the morning. maximus, a, um, adj. (super. of magnus), largest. medicamentarius, i, m., druggist. medicamentum, i, n., drug. medicatus, a, um, adj., medicated medicina, æ, f., medicine. medicus, i, m., physician. medius, a, um, adj., middle. medulla, æ, f., pith; marrow. mel, mellis, n., 3d, honey. melior, ius, adj. (comp. of bonus). better. mens, mentis, f., 3d, mind. menstruum, i, n., menstruum. mensura, æ, f., a measure. mentha, æ, f., mint. menthol, olis, n., 3d (or indeclin.),

menthol.

meridies, ei, f., 5th, noon. meta, prefix, beyond; altered. methyl, methylis, n., 3d, methyl. mica, æ, f., crumb. mica panis, bread crumb. mille (plu. millia), one thousand. milligramma, atis, n., 3d, milligram. millilitrum, i, n., milliliter. minor, us, adj. (comp. of parvus), smaller. minimum, i, n., minim. minimus, a, um, adj., smallest, least. minutus, a, um, adj., minute; small. misce, v., imper., You mix. miscent, v., they mix. misceo, ere, ui, mixtus, 2d, mix. miscet, v., he (she, it), mixes. mistura, æ, f., mixture. mitigatus, a, um, adj., mitigated. mitis, e, adj., 3d, mild. mitte, v., imper., You send. mitto, ere, misi, missus, 3d, send. modicus, a, um, adj., moderate sized. modulus, i, m., mould. modus, i, m., manner. mollis, e, adj., 3d, soft. mon, mono, prefix, one; single. montanus, a, um, adj., mountainous. monobromatus, a, um, adj., monobromated. morbus, i, m., disease. more dicto, in manner directed. morphina, æ, f., morphine. morrhua, æ, f., cod. mors, mortis, f., 3d, death. mortarium, i, n., mortar. mos, moris, m., 3d, manner; custom. mucilago, inis, f., 3d, mucilage. multus, a, um, adj., many; much. muriaticus, a, um, adj., muriatic; hydrochloric. musculus, i, m., muscle.

myrcia, æ, f., bay. myristica, æ, f., nutmeg. myrrha, æ, f., myrrh.

Naphthalenum, i, n., naphthalene. naphthol, olis, n. (or indeclin.), naphthol. naphtholum, i, n., naphthol. narcotina, æ, f., narcotine. naris, is, f., nostril. nasus, i, m., nose. natrium, i, n., sodium. ne, adv., not. nebula, æ, f., spray. nervus, i, m., nerve. niger, nigra, nigrum, adj., black. nisi, conj., unless. nitras, atis, m., 3d, nitrate. nitricus, a, um, adj., nitric. nitris, itis, m., 3d, nitrite. nitroglycerinum, i, n., nitroglycernitrohydrochloricus, a, um, adj., nitrohydrochloric. nitrosus, a, um, adj., nitrous. nivalis, e, adj., 3d, pertaining to snow. nobilis, e, adj., 3d, well-known. nocte (ab. nox), at night. nomen, inis, n., 3d, name. non, adv., not. nonaginta, num, adj., ninety. nongenti, æ, a, num. adj., nine hun-

dred.
nonus, a, um, adj., ninth.
novem, num. adj., nine.
novus, a, um, adj., new.
nox, noctis, f., 3d, night.
numerus, i, m., a number.
numnus, i, m., coin.
nux, nucis, f., 3d, a nut.
nux vomica, nucis vomicæ, f., nux
vomica.

Obduce, obducatur, v., cover or coat: let be coated. obturatus, a, um, adj., stoppered. octarius, i, m., a pint. octavus, a, um, adj., eighth. octi, prefix, eight. octingenti, æ, a, adj., eight hunocto, num. adj., eight. octoginta, num. adj., eighty. oculus, i, m., an eye. odontalgia, æ, f., toothache. odoratus, a, um, adj., fragrant. officialis, e, adj., 3d, official. officinalis, e, adj., 3d, pertaining to the store. oleas, atis, m., 3d, an oleate (salt of oleic acid). oleatum, i, n., an oleate (pharmaceutical prep.). oleicus, a, um, adj., oleic. oleoresina, æ, f., oleoresin. oleosaccharum, i, n., an oil-sugar. oleo-stearas, atis, m., 3d, oleostearate. oleosus, a, um, oily. oleum, i, n., an oil. oliva, æ, f., an olive. olla, æ, f., a jar. omnia, omnium, 3d, plu., all. omnis, e, adj., 3d, every; all. opium, i, n., opium. ophthalmicus, a, um, adj., pertaining to the eye. opticus, a, um, adj., optic. optimus, a, um, adj., the best. opus, eris, n., 3d, (or indeclin.), need; labor. ornatus, a, um, adj., handsome. ortho, prefix, ordinary; usual. os, oris, n., 3d, the mouth.

os, ossis, n., 3d, bone. os sepiæ, cuttlefish bone. ovillus, a, um, adj., pertaining to sheep.
ovis, ovis, f., 3d, sheep.
ovum, i, n., egg.
oxalas, atis, m., 3d, an oxalate.
oxalicus, a, um, adj., oxalic.
oxidum, i, n., an oxide.
oxygenium, i, n., oxygen.
oxymel, mellis, n., 3d, an oxymel;
prep. of honey and vinegar.

Pabulum, i, n., food. pallidus, a, um, adj., pale. paluster, tris, tre, adj., 3d, swampy. pancreatinum, i, n., pancreatin. panis, is, f., 3d, bread. pannus, i, m., cloth. papaver, eris, n., 3d, poppy. para, prefix, changed; beyond. paratus, a, um, adj., prepared. paro, are, avi, atus, 1st, to prepare. pars, partis, f., 3d, part. partes (plu. pars), parts. partes æquales, equal parts. partitio, onis, f., 3d, division. partitus, a, um, adj., divided. parvus, a, um, adj., small. pasta, æ, f., a paste. pastillus, i, m., a pastille. Ifew. paucus, a, um, adj., a little; plural, a pauciflorus, with few flowers. paululus, a, um, adj., a very little. paulatim, adv., little by little. pectus, oris, n., 3d, the chest. pediluvium, i, n., foot bath. pelleterina, æ, f., pelleterine. pencillum, i, n., pencil; small brush. pendens, entis, adj., 3d, weighing. pendo, ere, pependi, pensus, 3d, to weigh. penta, prefix, five; five times.

penta, prefix, five; five times. pepo, onis, m., 3d, pumpkin seed. pepsinum, i, n., pepsin. per, prep. with acc., through, per, prefix, through; beyond; altered. percolatum, i, n., percolate. percolo, are, avi, atus, 1st, to percolate. percolum, i, n., a percolator. permanganas, atis, m., 3d, a per- . manganate. peroxidum, i, n., peroxide. persio, onis, f., 3d, cudbear, pertussis, is, f., 3d, whooping cough. Peruvianus, a, um, adj., Peruvian. pes, pedis, m., 3d, foot. petrolatum, i, n., petrolatum. phagedænicus, a, um, adi., cancerpharmacopæia, æ, f., pharmacopœia. phenacetinum, i, n., phenacetine. pharmaceuticus, a, um, adj., pharmaceutical. phenol, olis, n., 3d (or indeclin.), phenol. phenyl, vlis, n., 3d, phenyl. phiala, æ, f., bottle; vial. phosphas, atis, m., 3d, phosphate. phosphis, itis, m., 3d, phosphite. phthisis, is, f., 3d, consumption. physostigma, atis, n., 3d, physostigma: Calabar bean. physostigmina, æ, f., physostigmine. pilocarpina, æ, f., pilocarpine. pilula, æ, f., a pill. pilus, i, m., hair. pimenta, æ, f., allspice. pinguis, e, adj., 3d, greasy. pinus, i, f., 2d, pine. piper, eris, n., 3d, pepper. piperazina, æ, f., piperazine.

piperitus, a, um, adj., peppery;

pepper.

pistillum, i, n., a pestle. pix. picis, f., 3d. pitch. pix liquida, tar. placebo, I will please. plumbum, i, n., lead. pluvialis, e, adj., 3d, pertaining to rain. poculum, i, n., a cup. podophyllinum, i, n., podophyllin. podophyllum, i, n., podophyllum; mandrake. poly, prefix, many, pomatum, i, n., a pomade. pomatus, a, um, adj., pertaining to apples. ponderosus, a, um, adj., heavy. pone, v., imper., You place. pono, ere, posui, positus, 3d, place; put. Portensis, e, adj., 3d, Port. post, prep. with acc., after. postridie, adv., on the next day. potassa, æ, f., potassa; potassium hydroxide. potassium, i, n., potassium. potens, entis, adj., 3d, powerful. potenter, adv., powerfully. potio, onis, f., 3d, a potion; drink. poto, are, avi, atus, 1st, to drink. potus, us, m., 4th, a drink. præ, prep. with abl., before. præcipitatus, a, um, adj., precipitated. præparatio, onis, f., 3d, preparapræparatus, a, um, adj., prepared. præscribo, ere, scripsi, scriptus, 3d. prescribe. præscriptum, i, n., prescription. prandium, i. n., dinner. primus, a, um, adj., first.

prius, adv., before.

pro, prep, with abl., for, pro ratione ætatis, in proportion to age. proto, prefix, lower. proximus, a, um, adj., the next. prunum, i, n., a prune. prunus, i, f., 2d, a plum tree. prunus virginiana, f., wild cherry. pubescens, ntis, adj., 3d, downy. puella, æ, f., a girl. puer, eri, m., a boy. pulmo, onis, m., 3d, a lung. pulverizo, are, avi, atus, 1st, pulverize. pulvero, are, avi, atus, 1st, powder. pulvis, eris, m., 3d, a powder. purgativus, a, um, adi., purging, cleansing. purificatus, a, um, adj., purified. purpureus, a, um, adj., purple. purus, a, um, adj., pure. pyro, prefix, changed by heat. pyrogallol, olis, n. 3d (or indeclin.), pyrogallol. pyroxylinum, i, n., pyroxylin. pyxis, idis, f., 3d, a pill box. Quadra, prefix, four.

Quadra, prefix, four.
quadraginta, num. adj., forty.
quadrans, antis, m., 3d, a quarter;
one-fourth part.
quadringenti, æ, a, num. adj., four

hundred, adj., adj., adj., addruple.

quam, adv., as much as. quam vis, as much as you wish.

quantitas, atis, f., 3d, quantity. quantum, adv., as much as.

quantum libet, as much as you wish. quantum placet, as much as you please.

quantum satis, as much as is sufficient. quantum sufficiat, as much as suffices.

quantum sufficit, as much as suffices. quantum vis, as much as you wish. quantum volueris, as much as you wish.

wish.
quaque (abl. of quisque), every.
quartus, a, um, num. adj., fourth.
quarum (gen. plu. quæ), of which.
quassia, æ, f., quassia.
quater, adv., four times.
quatuor, num. adj., four.
quatuordecim, num. adj., fourteen.
que, suffix or conj., and.
quercus, us, f., 4th, oak.

qui, quæ, quod, pronoun, who, which, what.

quillaja, æ, f., quillaja; soap tree bark.

quindecim, num. adj., fifteen. quingenti, æ, a, num. adj., five hundred.

quinidina, æ, f., quinidine. quinina, æ, f., quinine. quinquaginta, num. adj., fifty. quinque, num. adj., five. quinque, quinqui, prefix, five. quintus, a, um, adj., fifth. quoque, adv., also. quotidie, adv., daily.

Radix, icis, f., 3d, a root.
rasus, a, um, adj., shaved; trimmed.
ratio, onis, f., 3d, ratio; proportion.
recens, entis, adj., 3d, recent; fresh.
recipe, v., imper., You take.
recipio, ere, cepi, ceptus, 3d, to
take.
rectificatus, a, um, adj., rectified.
rectum, i, n., rectum.
reductus, a, um, adj., reduced.

regius, a, um, adj., royal.

reliquus, a, um, adi., the rest.

remedium, i, n., a remedy.
ren, renis, m., 3d, a kidney.
renovetur, v., let it be renewed.
renovo, are, avi, atus, 1st, to renew.
repens, ntis, adj., 3d, creeping.
repeto, ere, ivi, itus, 3d, to repeat;
to renew.

res, rei, f., 5th, thing residuus, a, um, adj., remaining. resina, æ, f., a resin. resorcinol, olis, n., 3d (or indeclin.), resorcin.

resorcinum, i, n., resorcin.
retineatur, v., let it be retained.
rhamnus purshiana, rhamni purshianæ, cascara sagrada.
rheum, i, n., rhubarb.

rhizoma, atis, n., 3d, rhizome. ricinus, i, m., castor plant. rigidus, a, um, adj., rigid, hard.

rigidus, a, um, adj., rigid, hard. rosa, æ, f., a rose.

rosmarinus, i, m., rosemary. rubefaciens, entis, adj., 3d, rubefacient.

rudicula, æ, f., a wooden spoon; a spatula. rudis, is, f., 3d, a rod.

ruber, rubra, rubrum, adj., red. rumex, icis, f., 3d, yellow dock.

Saccharatus, a, um, adj., saccharated.
saccharinum, i, n., saccharin.
saccharum, i, n., sugar.
sæpe, adv., often.
Saigonicus, a, um, adj., Saigon.
sal, salis, n. 3d, salt.
salicinum, i, n., salicin.
salicylata, atis, m., 3d, salicylate.
salicylatus, a, um, adj., salicylated.
salicylicus, a, um, adj., salicylic.

salix, icis, f., 3d, willow. salol, olis, n., 3d (or indeclin.), salol. salvia, æ, f., sage. sanguinaria, æ, f., sanguinaria; bloodroot. sanguinarina, æ, f., sanguinarine. sanguis, inis, m., 3d, blood. sano, are, avi, atus, 1st, to cure. santoninum, i, n., santonin, sapo, onis, f., 3d, soap. saponarius, a, um, adj., soapy. saponatus, a, um, adj., saponated. sarsaparilla, æ, f., sarsaparilla. sassafras, indeclin., sassafras. satis, adv., enough. sativus, a, um, adj., cultivated saturatus, a, um, adj., saturated. scapula, æ, f., a shoulder blade. scatula, æ, f., box. scilla, æ, f., squill. scribo, ere, scripsi, scriptus, 3d, to write. scrupulus, i, m., scruple. secale, is, n., 3d, ergot. secundum, prep. with acc., according to. secundus, a, um, adj., second. sedecim, num. adj., sixteen. semel, adv., once. semen, inis, n., 3d, seed. semi, or sem, prefix, one-half. semis, issis, m., 3d, one-half. semihora, æ, f., half an hour. semper, adv., always. sempervirens, ntis, adj., evergreen. senega, æ, f., senega. senna, æ, f., senna. separo, are, avi, atus, 1st, to divide. septem, num. adj., seven. septendecim, num. adj., seventeen. septi, prefix, seven. septimus, a, um, adj., seventh. septingenti, æ, a, adj., seven hunseptuaginta, num. adj., seventy.

sequens, ntis, adj., 3d, following. sericum, i, n., silk. serotinus, a, um, adj., late. serum, i, n., serum. sescenti, æ, a, adj., six hundred. sesqui, prefix, one and one-half; ratio of two to three. sesuncia, æ, f., an ounce and a half. seu, conj., or. sevum, i, n., suet. sex, num. adj., six. sexaginta, num. adj., sixty. sextus, a, um, adj., sixth. si, conj., if. siccatus, a, um, adj., dried. siccus, a, um, adj., dried; desiccated. signa, signetur, You write; let be written. signo, are, avi, atus, 1st, write. similis, e, adj., 3d, like. simplex, icis, adj., 3d, simple. simul, adv., together; at once. sinapis, is, f., 3d, mustard. sine, prep. with abl., without. singularis, e, adj., 3d, each; alone. singularum, (gen. plu.), of each. sinister, tra, trum, adj., left. sit, v. (from sum), let it be. sitis, is, f., 3d, thirst. soda, æ, f., soda. sodio-benzoas, atis, m., 3d, sodiobenzoate. sodium, i, n., sodium. solidus, a, um, adj., solid. solitus, a, um, adj., ordinary. solubilis, e, adj., 3d, soluble. solus; a, um, adj., alone, single. solutio, onis, f., 3d, a solution. solve, v., imper., You dissolve. solvo, ere, lvi, lutus, 3d, dissolve. somnifer, sleep producing. somnus, i, m., sleep. sopor, oris, m., 3d, sleep.

spatium, i, n., space. spatula, æ, f., spatula; ladle. species, ei, f., 5th, species; mixture of herbs: a tea. spermaceti, indeclin., spermaceti. spiritus, us, m., 4th, spirit. spiritus vini gallici, brandy. spiritus vini rectificatus, alcohol. spissus, a, um, adj., thick; not fluid. spongia, æ, f., sponge. stannum, i, n., tin. statim, adv., immediately. status, us, m., 4th, state. stearas, atis, m., 3d, stearate. sterilis, e, adj., 3d, sterile. sterilisatus, a, um, adj., sterilized. stet, stent, v., (from sto), let stand. stibium, i, n., antimony. stilus, i, m., pencil. sto, stare, steti, stitus, 1st, to stand. stomachus, i, m., stomach.

stramonium, i, n., stramonium. strontium, i, n., strontium. strychnina, æ, f., strychnine. stypticus, a, um, adj., styptic. styrax, acis, f., 3d, styrax; storax.

sub, prefix, below; under. suber, eris, n., 3d, a cork. suberatus, a, um, adj., corked. subinde, adv., frequently.

sublimatus, a, um, adj., sublimed. subtilis, e, adj., 3d, fine.

succinum, i, n., amber. succus, i, m., juice.

sudor, oris, m., 3d, sweat. sufficio, ere, feci, fectus, "io" of

3d, to be sufficient. suillus, a, um, adj., pertaining to the hog.

sulphas, atis, m., 3d, sulphate. sulphidum, i, n., sulphide. sulphis, itis, m., 3d, sulphite.

sulphonethylmethanum, i, n., sulphonethylmethane; trional. sulphonmethanum, i, n., sulphonmethane; sulphonal.

sulphur, uris, n., 3d, sulphur. sulphuratus, a, um, adj., sulphurated.

sulphuricus, a, um, adj., sulphuric. sulphurosus, a, um, adj., sulphurous.

sum, esse, fui, v., to be. sumat, v. (from sumo), let him take. sumbul, indeclin., sumbul. sumendus, a, um, v. (from sumo),

to be taken. sumo, ere, sumpsi, sumptus, 3d,

take. sunt, v., they are. super, prefix, above. suppositorium, i, n., suppository. supra, prefix, above. suprarenalis, e, adj., 3d, suprarenal. sylvaticus, a, um, adj., of the forest.

syrupus, i, m., syrup. syrupus fuscus, molasses. Tabella, æ, f., a tablet.

tabletta, æ, f., a tablet. tabletta triturationis, a tablet triturate. talcum, i, n., talcum. talis, e, adj., 3d, such. tanacetum, i, n., tansy. tannas, atis, m., 3d, tannate. tannicus, a, um, adj., tannic.

taraxacum, i, n., dandelion. tartras, atis, m., 3d, tartrate. tempus, oris, n., 3d, time. tenuis, e, adj., 3d, fine; dilute. tepidus, a, um, adj., tepid; warm, ter, adv., three times. ter, tri, prefix, three; three times.

tere, v., imper., You rub; triturate.

terebenum, i, n., terebene.
terebinthina, æ, f., turpentine.
terpinum, i, n., terpin.
terra, æ, f., earth.
tertius, a, um, adj., third.
testa, æ, f., shell.
tetra, prefix, four; four times.
theæpoculum, i, n., teacupful.
thebaicus, a, um, adj., containing
opium.
theobroma, atis, n., 3d. cocoa.

theobroma, atis, n., 3d, cocoa. thio, prefix, containing sulphur. thiosulphas, atis, m., 3d, thiosulphate.

thymol, olis, n., 3d (or indeclin.), thymol.

thyroideus, a, um, adj., thyroid. tiglium, i, n., croton. tinctoreus, a, um, adj., dyeing. tinctura, æ, f., a tincture. tolutanus, a, um, adj., of tolu. tonicus, a, um, adj., tonic. totus, a, um, adj., whole. trado, ere, didi, ditus, v., 3d, deliver. tragacantha, æ, f., tragacanth.

force through.
trecenti, æ, a, adj., three hundred.
tredecim, num. adj., thirteen.

trajicio, jicere, jeci, jectus, 3d, to

tres, num. adj., three.
tri, tris, prefix, three; three times.
triandrus, a, um, adj., having 3
stamens.

triginta, num. adj., thirty.
trioxidum, i, n., trioxide.
triplex, icis, adj., 3d, triple.
triticum, i, n., triticum; couch-grass.
trituratio, onis, f., 3d, a trituration.

trituro, are, avi, atus, 1st, triturate. tritus, us, m., 4th, a trituration; rubbing.

trochiscus, i, m., a troche.

tuber, eris, n., 3d, a tuber. tussis, is, f., 3d, a cough.

Ulmus, i, f., elm; slippery elm. ulna, æ, f., the lower arm. ultime, adv., finally; at last. ultimus, a, um, adj., the last. un; uni; prefix, one; single. uncia, æ. f., an ounce. undecim, num. adi., eleven. unguentum, i, n., an ointment. unguilla, æ, f., ointment box. unius (gen. sing. of unus), of one, unus, a, um, num. adj., one. urethra, æ, f., urethra. urgens, entis, adj., 3d, urgent. urina, æ, f., urine. urotropinum, i, n., urotropin. ustus, a, um, adj., burnt. usus, us, m., 4th, use. ut. conj. (with subj.), so that. utendus, v., to be used.

Vagina, æ, f., vagina. valeras, atis, m., 3d, a valerate. valeriana, æ, f., valerian. valerianas, atis, m., 3d, valerianate. vanilla, æ, f., vanilla. vapor, oris, m., 3d, vapor; steam. vas, vasis, n., 3d, a vessel; a bottle. vaselinum, i, n., vaseline. ve, suffix or conj., or. vehiculum, i, n., vehicle. vel, conj., or. venenosus, a, um, adj., poisonous. venenum, i, n., poison. veratrina, æ, f., veratrine. vermifugus, i, m., vermifuge. verus, a, um, adj., true. vesicatorius, a, um, adj., blistering. vesper, eris, m., 3d, evening. vices, ium (plu. vicis), times. vicesimus, a, um, adj., twentieth.

Vichyanus, a, um, adj., Vichy.
vicis, is, f., 3d, turn; time.
viginti, num. adj., twenty.
vinosus, a, um, adj., vinous.
vinum, i, n., wine.
Virginianus, a, um, adj., Virginian.
viridis, e, adj., 3d, green.
vita, æ, f., life.
vitreus, a, um, adj., of glass.
vitellus, i, m., yolk.
vitrum, i, n., glass.
volatilis, e, adi., 3d, volatile.

vomitio, onis, f., 3d, vomiting. vulgaris, e, adj., 3d, common. vulnus, eris, n., 3d, wound.

Xanthoxylum, 1, n., xanthoxylum. Xericus, a, um, adj., Sherry.

Zea, æ, f., corn silk. Zeylanicus, a, um, adj., Ceylon. zincum, i, n., zinc. zingiber, eris, n., 3d, ginger.

# ENGLISH-LATIN VOCABULARY

Above	super, prefix.	aperient	aperiens, entis,
according to	secundum, prep.		adj., 3d.
	with acc.	apple	malum, i, n.
after	post, prep. with acc.	apply	extendo, ere, di,
against	contra, prep. with		sus, 3d.
	acc.	are	sunt, v.
alcohol	alcohol, olis, n., 3d	arm	brachium, i, n.
	(or indecl.).	aromatic	aromaticus, a, um,
all	omnis, e, adj., 3d.		adj.
allspice	pimenta, æ, f.	arsenate	arsenas, atis, m.,
almond	amygdala, æ, f.		3d.
aloin	aloinum, i, n.	arsenic	arsenicum, i, n.
also	quoque, adv.	arsenite	arsenis, itis, m.,
alternate	alternus, a, um,		3d.
	adj.	art	ars, artis, f., 3d.
althæa	althæa, æ, f.	asafetida	asafœtida, æ, f.
alum	alumen, inis, n., 3d.	as much as	quantum, adv.
aluminum	aluminum, i, n.	as much as	quantum libet,
always	semper, adv.	you wish	quantum vis, or,
amber	succinum, i, n.	you wish	quantum volueris.
American	Americanus, a, um,		quantum satis,
	adj.	as much as	quantum sufficiat,
ammonia	ammonia, æ, f.	suffices	or,
ammoniated	ammoniatus, a, um,		quantum sufficit.
	adj.	aspirin	aspirinum, i, n.
ammonium	ammonium, i, n.	atropine	atropina, æ, f.
ampule	ampulla, æ, f.		
amyl	amyl, amylis, n., 3d.	Back	dorsum, i, n.
and	et, conj.	balsam	balsamum, i, n.
animal	animal, animalis,	barberry	berberis, idis, f., 3d.
	n., 3d.	barium	barium, i, n.
animal	animalis, e, adj., 3d.	bark	cortex, icis, f., 3d.
antidote	antidotum, i, n.	barley	hordeum, i, n.
antimony	antimonium, i, n.,	base	basis, is, f., 3d.
	or, stibium, i, n.	bath	balneum, i, n.
antiseptic	antisepticus, a, um,	bay	myrcia, æ, f.
	adj.	beef	caro, carnis, f., 3d.

before	ante, prep. with	brucine	brucina, æ, f.
	acc.	bruise	contuso, are, avi,
belladonna	belladonna, æ, f.		atus, 1st.
benzene	benzenum, i, n.	brush	pencillum, i, n.
benzine	benzinum, i, n.	buchu	buchu, indeclin.
benzoate	benzoas, atis, m.,	buckthorn	frangula, æ, f.
	3d.	burdock	lappa, æ, f.
benzoic	benzoicus, a, um,	burnt	ustus, a, um, adj.
	adj.	butter	butyrum, i, n.
berry	bacca, æ, f.	butternut	juglans, andis, f.,
best	optimus, a, um, adj.		3d.
between	inter, prep. with		
	acc.	Cacao	cacao, onis, m., 3d.
bicarbonate	bicarbonas, atis,	cachet	capsula amylacea.
	m., 3d.	cadmium	cadmium, i, n.
birch, sweet	betula, æ, f.	cajuput	cajuputi, indeclin.
bismuth	bismuthum, i, n.	calcium	calcium, i, n.
bitter	amarus, a, um, adj.	calisaya	cinchona, æ, f.
black	niger, gra, grum,	calomel	calomelas, calomel-
	adj.		anos, n., 3d.
blood	sanguis, inis, m.,	camphor	camphora, æ, f.
	3d.	camphorated	camphoratus, a,
bloodroot	sanguinaria, æ, f.		um, adj.
blue	cæruleus, a, um,	Canadian	Canadensis, e, adj.,
	adj.		3d.
body	corpus, oris, n., 3d.	cantharides	cantharis, idis, f.,
boil	bullio, ire, ivi, itus,		3d.
	4th.	capsicum	capsicum, i, n.
bolus	bolus, i, m.	capsule	capsula, æ, f.
bone	os, ossis, n., 3d.	caraway	carum, i, n.
borate	boras, atis, m., 3d.	carbolated	carbolatus, a, um,
borax	borax, acis, f., 3d.		adj.
boric	boricus, a, um. adj.	carbolic	carbolicus, a, um,
bottle	phiala, æ, f.		adj.
bougie	bougia, æ, f.	carbon	carboneum, i, n.
box	scatula, æ, f.	carbonate	carbonas, atis, m.,
boy	puer, eri, m.		3d.
brandy	spiritus vini gallici.	carbonic	carbonicus, a, um,
bread	panis, is, f., 3d.		adj.
breakfast	jentaculum, i, n.		rhamnus purshiana.
bromide	bromidum, i, n.	catechu	catechu, indeclin.
bromine	bromum, i, n.	cathartic	catharticus, a, um,
brown	fuscus, a, um, adj.		adj.

caustic	causticus, a, um,	compound	compositus, a, um,
	adj.		adj.
cautiously	caute, adv.	compressed	compressus, a, um,
centigram	centigramma, atis,		adj.
	n., 3d.	concentrated	concentratus, a,
centimeter	centimetrum, i, n.		um, adj.
cerate	ceratum, i, n.	confection	confectio, onis, f.,
Ceylon	Zeylanicus, a, um,		3d.
	adj.	consumption	phthisis, is, f., 3d.
chalk	creta, æ, f.	continue	continuo, are, avi,
chamomile,	matricaria, æ, f.		atus, 1st.
German		copper	cuprum, i, n.
chamomile,	anthemis, idis, f.,	corked	suberatus, a, um,
Roman	3d.		adj.
charcoal	carbo, onis, m., 3d.	corm	cormus, i, m.
cherry	cerasus, i, f., 2d	corn silk	zea, æ, f.
cherry laurel	laurocerasus, i, f.,2d	corrosive	corrosivus, a, um,
chest	pectus, oris, n., 3d.		adj.
chestnut	castanea, æ, f.	cough	tussis, is, f., 3d.
chloral	chloralum, i, n.	cotton	gossypium, i, n.
chlorinated	chlorinatus, a, um,	cresol	cresol, olis, n., 3d
	adj.		(or indec.).
chlorine	chlorum, i, n.	crumb	mica, æ, f.
chloroform	chloroformum, i, n.	cudbear	persio, onis, f., 3d.
cinchona	cinchona, æ, f.	cup	poculum, i, n.
cinnamon	cinnamomum, i, n.	cure	curo, are, avi, atus,
citric	citricus, a, um, adj.		ıst.
cloth	pannus, i, m.	cut	incisus, a, um, adj.
clove	caryophyllus, i, m.	cuttlefish bone	os sepiæ.
coat	involvo, ere, vi,	cyanide	cyanidum, i, n.
	volutus, 3d.		
cocaine	cocaina, æ, f.	Daily	in die.
cochineal	coccus, i, m.	dandelion	taraxacum, i, n.
cod	morrhua, æ, f.	day	dies, ei, f., 5th.
cold	frigidus, a, um, adj.	death	mors, mortis, f., 3d.
collodion	collodium, i, n.	decigram	decigramma, atis,
colocynth	colocynthis, idis, f.,		n., 3d.
	3d.	decoction	decoctum, i, n.
color	color, oris, n., 3d.	decolorized	decoloratus, a, um,
color	coloro, are, avi,		adj.
	atus, 1st.	deliquescent	deliquescens, entis,
common	communis, e, adj.,		adj., 3d. [adj.
	3d.	desiccated	desiccatus, a, um,

diachylon	diachylon, indeclin.	emetic	emeticus, a, um;
dichromate	dichromas, atis, m.,		adj.
	3d.	emulsion	emulsum, i, n.
digitalis	digitalis, is, f., 3d.	end	finis, is, f., 3d.
diluted	dilutus, a, um, adj.	enema	enema, atis, n., 3d.
dinner	prandium, i, n.	English	Anglicus, a, um,
disease	morbus, i, m.		adj.
dispense	dispenso, are, avi,	ergot	ergota, æ, f.
	atus, 1st.	essence	essentia, æ, f.
dissolve, you	solve, imper.	evening	vesper, eris, m., 3d.
distilled	destillatus, a, um,	every	omnis, e, adj., 3d.
	adj.	excipient	excipiens, entis, n.,
diuretic	diureticus, a, um,		3d.
	adj.	expressed	expressus, a, um,
divide, you	divide, imper.		adj.
dose	dosis, is, f., 3d.	exsiccated	exsiccatus, a, um,
double	duplex, icis, adj.,		adj.
	3d.	external	externus, a, um,
drachm	drachma, æ, f.		adj.
dried	siccus, a, um, adj.	extract	extractum, i, n.
drink	poto, are, avi, atus,	eye	oculus, i, m.
	ıst.	eye lotion	collyrium, i, n.
drink	potus, us, m., 4th.		
drop	gutta, æ, f.	Face	facies, ei, f., 5th.
drop by drop	guttatim, adv.	fennel	fæniculum, i, n.
drug	medicamentum, i,	fern	filix, icis, f., 3d.
	n.	fever	febris, is, f., 3d.
druggist	medicamentarius,	few	paucus, a, um, adj.
	i, m.	fifteen	quindecim, num.
during	durans, antis, 3d.		adj.
dust	conspergo, ere, si,	fig	ficus, i, f.
	sus, 3d.	filter, to	filtro, are, avi, atus,
			ıst.
Each	singularis, e, adj.,	filter	filtrum, i, n.
	3d.	fine	tenuis, e, adj., 3d.
each, of	singularum.	finger	digitus, i, m.
ear	auris, is, f., 3d.	fire	ignis, is, m., 3d.
earth	terra, æ, f.	first	primus, a, um, adj.
egg	ovum, i, n.	flaxseed	linum, i, n.
eight	octo, num. adj.	flexible	flexilis, e, adj., 3d.
elixir	elixir, iris, n., 3d	flour	farina, æ, f.
	(or indecl.).	flower	flos, floris, m., 3d.
elm	ulmus, i, f.	fluid	fluidus, a, um, adj.

fluidextract fluidextractum, i, n. grain fluidrachm fluidrachma, æ, f. fluidounce fluiduncia, æ, f. following sequens, entis, adj., 3d. food cibus, i, m. pes, pedis, m., 3d. foot footbath pediluvium, i, n. for pro, prep. with abl. form formo. are. avi. atus, 1st. four quatuor, num. adi. four times quater, adv. French Gallicus, a, um, adi. fresh recens, entis, adj., fruit fructus, us, m., 4th. fused fusus, a, um, adj. frequently subinde, adv. Gall fel, fellis, n., 3d. gallon congius, i, m. gargle gargarisma, atis, n., carbasus, i, m. gauze gelatine gelatinum, i, n. gentle lenis, e, adj., 3d. ginger zingiber, eris, n., 3d. girl puella, æ, f. give do, dare, dedi. datus, 1st. gland glandula, æ, f, glass vitrum, i, n. glass, of vitreus, a, um, adj. glycerine glycerinum, i, n. glycerite glyceritum, i, n. gold aurum, i, n. good bonus, a, um, adj. goose, of a anserinus, a, um, adj.

gradatim, adv.

gradually

granum, i, n. gramma, atis, n., gram 3d. granulated granulatus, a, um, adi. viridis, e, adj., 3d. green gummi, indeclin. gum Hair capillus, i, m. half semis, issis, m., 3d, or dimidium, i, n. half an hour semihora, æ, f. hand manus, us, m., 4th. durus, a, um, adi. hard have, to habeo, ere, ui, itus, 2d. head caput, itis, n., 3d. hear, to audio, ire, ivi, itus. 4th. cor, cordis, n., 3d. heart calor, oris, m., 3d. heat ponderosus, a, um, heavy adi. cannabis, is, f., 3d. hemp herh herba, æ, f. hoarhound marrubium, i, n. honev mel, mellis, n., 3d. humulus, i, m. hops fervens, entis, adi., hot 3d. hour hora, æ, f. hundred centum, indeclin. in sing. hundredth centesimus, a, um, adj. hydrastine hydrastina, æ, f. hydrastis hydrastis, is, f., 3d. hydrate hydras, atis, m., 3d. hydriodic hydriodicus, a, um, hydrogen hydrogenium, i, n. hydrous hydrosus, a, um, adi.

hydroxide	hydroxidum, i, n.	Lard	adeps, ipis, m., 3d,
hyoscyamus	hyoscyamus, i, m.		or axungia, æ, f.
		larger	major, oris, adj., 3d
Ice	glacies, ei, f., 5th.		(comp. of mag-
Iceland moss	cetraria, æ, f.		nus).
if	si, conj.	largest	maximus, a, um,
immediately	statim, adv.		adj. (superl. of
impure	impurus, a, um,		magnus).
	adj.	larkspur	delphinium, i, n.
in (place where)	in, prep. with abl.	last	ultimus, a, um, adj.
	in, prep. with acc.	lavender	lavandula, æ, f.
plied)		laxative	laxativus, a, um,
Indian	Indicus, a, um, adj.		adj.
inflammation	inflammatio, onis,	law	lex, legis, f., 3d.
	f., 3d.	leaf	folium, i, n.
infusion	infusum, i, n.	leather	aluta, æ, f.
inhalation	inhalatio, onis, f.,	leech	hirudo, inis, f., 3d.
	3d.	left	lævus, a, um, adj.
injection	injectio, onis, f., 3d.	leg	crus, cruris, n., 3d.
instill	instillo, are, avi,	lemon	limon, onis, f., 3d.
	atus, 1st.	licorice	glycyrrhiza, æ, f.
intimately	intime, adv.	life	vita, æ, f.
iodide	iodidum, i, n.	light	lux, lucis, f., 3d.
iodine	iodum, i, n.	lily of the valley	convallaria, æ, f.
iodoform	iodoformum, i, n.	lime	calx, calcis, f., 3d.
ipecac	ipecacuanha, æ, f.	liniment	linimentum, i, n.
iris	iris, iridis, f., 3d.	lint	linteum, i, n.
Irish moss	chondrus, i, m.	lip	labium, i, n.
is (he, she, it)	est.	liquefy	liquefacio, ere, feci,
			factus, 3d.
Jalap	jalapa, æ, f.	liquid	liquidus, a, um, adj.
jar	amphora, æ, f.	liter	litrum, i, n.
joint	articulus, i, m.	little by little	paulatim, adv.
juice	succus, i, m.	liver	hepar, atis, n., 3d
juniper	juniperus, i, f., 2d.	logwood	hæmatoxylon, i, n.
			2d
Kaolin	kaolinum, i, n.	long	longus, a, um, adj.
kidney	ren, renis, m., 3d.	lotion	lotio, onis, f., 3d
kilogram	kilogramma, atis,	lung	pulmo, onis, m., 3d.
	n., 3d.		
kino	kino, indeclin.	Macerate, you	macera, v., imper.
konseal	capsula amylacea.	macerate	macero, are, avi,
kousso	cusso, indeclin.		atus, 1st.

magma	magma, atis, n., 3d.	mucilage	mucilago, inis, f.,
make, to	facio, ere, feci,		3d.
	factus, "io" of	muriatic	muriaticus, a, um,
	3d.		adj.
male fern	aspidium, i, n.	muscle	musculus, i, m.
malt	maltum, i, n.	mustard	sinapis, is, f., 3d.
manganese	manganum, i, n.	myrrh	myrrha, æ, f.
manner	mos, moris, m., 3d.		
marigold	calendula, æ, f.	Name	nomen, inis, n., 3d.
marrow	medulla, æ, f.	naphthalene	naphthalenum, i, n.
marshmallow	althæa, æ, f.	nasal douche	collunarium, i, n.
mass	massa, æ, f.	need	opus, eris, n., 3d.
mastic	mastiche, es, f., 1st.	nerve	nervus, i, m.
meal	farina, æ, f.	night	nox, noctis, f., 3d.
medicated	medicatus, a, um,	nine	novem, num. adj.
	adj.	ninety	nonaginta, num.
medicine	medicina, æ, f.		adj.
menthol	menthol, olis, n., 3d	nitrate	nitras, atis, m., 3d.
	(or indecl.).	nitric	nitricus, a, um, adj.
mercury	hydrargyrum, i, n.	nitrite	nitris, itis, m., 3d.
mild	mitis, e, adj., 3d.	noon	meridies, ei, f., 5th.
milk	lac, lactis, n., 3d.	nose	nasus, i, m.
milligram	milligramma, atis,	nostril	naris, is, f., 3d.
	n., 3d.	not	non, adv.
milliliter	millilitrum, i, n.	nut	nux, nucis, f., 3d.
minim	minimum, i, n.	nutgall	galla, æ, f.
mint	mentha, æ, f.	nutmeg	myristica, æ, f.
minute	minutum, i, n.		
mitigated	mitigatus, a, um,	Oak	quercus, i, f., 2d.
	adj.	official	officialis, e, adj.,
mix, you	misce, v., imper.		3d.
mix	misceo, ere, ui,	oil	oleum, i, n.
	mixtus, 2d.	oil sugar	oleosaccharum, i., n.
mix, they	miscent.	oily	oleosus, a, um, adj.
mixture	mistura, æ, f.	ointment	unguentum, i, n.
molasses	syrupus fuscus.	oleate (salt of	oleas, atis, m., 3d.
morning	mane, indeclin.	oleic acid)	
mortar	mortarium, i, n.	oleate (pharm.	oleatum, i, n.
morphine	morphina, æ, f.	prep.)	
mould	modulus, i, m.	oleic	oleicus, a, um, adj.
mouth	os, oris, n., 3d.	oleoresin	oleoresina, æ, f.
mouth wash	collutorium, i, n.	olive	oliva, æ, f.
much	multus, a, um, adj.	once	semel, adv.

one	unus, una, unum,	Port	Portensis, e, adj.,
	num. adj.		3d.
or	vel., conj.	potassa	potassa, æ, f.
orange	aurantium, i, n.		kalium, i, n.,
ounce	uncia, æ, f.	potassium	potassium, i, n.
ox	bos, bovis, m., 3d.	poultice	cataplasma, atis, n.,
oxide	oxidum, i, n.		3d.
oxygen	oxygenium, i, n.	pound	libra, æ, f.
		powder, a ·	pulvis, eris, m., 3d.
Pain	dolor, doloris, m.,	powder, to	pulvero, are, avi,
	3d.		atus, 1st.
painful	dolens, entis, adj.,	powerful	potens, entis, adj.,
	3d.		3d.
pale	pallidus, a, um, adj.	preparation	præparatio, onis, f.,
pancreatin	pancreatinum, i, n.		3d.
paper	charta, æ, f.	prepared	præparatus, a, um,
part	pars, partis, f., 3d.		adj.
paste	pasta, æ, f.	prescribe	præscribo, ere,
pastille	pastillus, i, m.		scripsi, scriptus,
pennyroyal	hedeoma, æ, f.		3d.
pepper	piper, eris, n., 3d.	prescription	præscriptum, i, n.
peppery	piperitus, a, um,	pulverize	pulverizo, are, avi,
	adj.		atus, 1st.
pepsin	pepsinum, i, n.	pumpkin seed	pepo, onis, m., 3d.
percolate, a	percolatum, i, n.	pure	purus, a, um, adj.
percolate, to	percolo, are, avi,	purple	purpureus, a, um,
	atus, 1st.		adj.
percolator	percolum, i, n.	pyroxylin	pyroxylinum, i, n.
pestle	pistillum, i, n.		
petrolatum	petrolatum, i, n.	Quantity	quantitas, atis, f.,
phenol	phenol, olis, n., 3d		3d.
	(or indecl.).	quickly	cito, adv.
pill	pilula, æ, f.	quince seed	cydonium, i, n.
pill box	pyxis, idis, f., 3d.	quinsy	angina, æ, f.
pint	octarius, i, m.		
pitch	pix, picis, f., 3d.	Recent	recens, entis, adj.,
pith	medulla, æ, f.		3d.
plaster	emplastrum, i, n.	rectified	rectificatus, a, um,
plenty	copia, æ, f.		adj.
poison	venenum, i, n.	red	ruber, bra, brum,
pomade	pomatum, i, n.	1 1	adj.
poppy	papaver, eris, n.,	reduced	reductus, a, um,
	3d.		adj.

remainder	reliquus, a, um,	send	mitto, ere, misi,
	adj.		missus, 3d.
remedy	remedium, i, n.	send, you	mitte, imper.
renew, to	renovo, are, avi,	seven	septem, num. adj.
	atus, 1st.	seventh	septimus, a, um,
repeat, to	repeto, ere, ivi,		adi.
	itus, 3d.	Sherry	Xericus, a, um, adj.
rhizome	rhizoma, atis, n.,	short	brevis, e, adj., 3d.
	3d.	side ·	latus, eris, n., 3d.
rhubarb	rheum, i, n.	sieve	cribum, i, n.
right	dexter, tra, trum,	silver	argentum, i, n.
	adi.	simple	simplex, icis, adj.,
rind	cortex, icis, f., 3d.	binipio	3d.
root	radix, icis, f., 3d.	six	sex, num. adj.
rose	rosa, æ, f.	sixth	sextus, a, um, adj.
rubber	elastica, æ, f.	skin	cutis, is, f., 3d.
rubefacient	rubefaciens, entis,	sleep	
Tuberacient	adj., 3d.	small	somnus, i, m.
	auj., 3u.		parvus, a, um, adj.
Carabanatad		soap	sapo, onis, f., 3d.
Saccharated	saccharatus, a, um,	soap tree bark	quillaja, æ, f.
, .	adj.	soapy	saponarius, a, um,
saccharin	saccharinum, i, n.		adj.
saffron	crocus, i, m.	soda	soda, æ, f.
sage	salvia, æ, f.	sodium	natrium, i, n.,
Saigon	Saigonicus, a, um,		l sodium, i, n.
	adj.	soft	mollis, e, adj., 3d.
salicylate	salicylas, atis, m.,	solid	solidus, a, um, adj.
	3d.	soluble	solubilis, e, adj.,
salicylic	salicylicus, a, um,		3d.
	adj.	solution	solutio, onis, f., 3d.
salol	salol, olis, n., 3d	soup	jusculum, i, n.
	(or indecl.).	Spanish fly	cantharis, idis, f.,
salt	sal, salis, n., 3d.		3d.
same	idem, eadem, idem,	spatula	spatula, æ, f.
	pronoun.	spermaceti	cetaceum, i, n.
sand	arena, æ, f.	spirit	spiritus, us, m.,
sassafras	sassafras, inde-		4th.
	clin.	sponge	spongia, æ, f.
saturated	saturatus, a, um,	spoonful	cochleare, is, n.,
	adj.		3d.
scales (flakes)	lamella, æ, f.	spot	macula, æ, f.
scruple	scrupulus, i, m.	spray	nebula, æ, f.
seed	semen, inis, n., 3d.	spring	fons, fontis, m., 3d.
5000		- France	some, romas, m., 3d.

sprinkle, to	conspergo, ere, si,	then	dein, adv.
,	sus, 3d.	thing	res, rei, f., 5th.
squill	scilla, æ, f.	thirst	sitis, is, f., 3d.
stand, to	sto, stare, steti, sti-	thousand	mille (indeclin. in
	tus, 1st.		sing.) millia.
starch	amylum, i, n.	three	tres, tria, num. adj.
stomach	stomachus, i, m.	three times	ter, adv.
strain	colo, are, avi, atus,	time	tempus, oris, n., 3d.
	ıst.	tin	stannum, i, n.
strained	colatus, a, um, adj.	tincture	tinctura, æ, f.
strong	fortis, e, adj., 3d.	together	simul, adv.
styptic	stypticus, a, um,	tolu	tolutanus, a, um,
	adj.		adj.
such	talis, e, adj., 3d.	to-morrow	cras, indeclin. noun
suet	sevum, i, n.		or adv.
sugar	saccharum, i, n.	tongue	lingua, æ, f.
sulphur	sulphur, uris, n., 3d.	tooth	dens, dentis, m.,
sulphuric	sulphuricus, a, um,		3d.
	adj.	toothache	odontalgia, æ, f.
sulphurous	sulphurosus, a, um,	trioxide	trioxidum, i, n.
	adj.	triple	triplex, icis, adj.,
surgeon	chirurgus, i, m.		3d.
swallow, to	deglutio, ire,,,	triturate, to	trituro, are, avi,
	4th.		atus, 1st.
sweat	sudor, oris, m., 3d.	trituration	trituratio, onis, f.,
sweet	dulcis, e, adj., 3d.		3d.
syrup	syrupus, i, m.	troche	trochiscus, i, m.
		true	verus, a, um, adj.
Tablet	tabella, æ, f.	tuber	tuber, eris, n., 3d.
take	capio, ere, cepi,	turpentine	terebinthina, æ, f.
	captus, "io" of	twelve	duodecim, num
4.1. 1.4.11	3d.	,	adj.
take, let him	capiat.	two	duo, duæ, duo
talcum	talcum, i, n.		num. adj.
tannate	tannas, atis, m., 3d.	twice	bis, adv.
tansy	tanacetum, i, n.	Uncovered	anartus a um adi
tar	pix liquida.	until	apertus, a, um, adj
tear, a	lachrima, æ, f.		, ,
tell	dico, ere, dixi,	urine	urina, æ, f.
ton	dictus, 3d. decem, num. adj.	use	usus, us, m., 4th.
ten tenth	decimus, a, um,	Vanilla	vanilla, æ, f.
***************************************		vehicle	vanna, æ, r. vehiculum, i, n.
	adj.	venicie	veniculum, 1, 11.

vessel	vas, vasis, n., 3d.	wild cherry	prunus virginiana.
vinous	vinosus, a, um, adj.	willow	salix, icis, f., 3d.
volatile	volatilis, e, adj., 3d.	wine	vinum, i, n.
		wineglassful	cyathus, i, m.
Wafer, starch	capsula amylacea.	wintergreen	gaultheria, æ, f.
warm	calidus, a, um, adj.	witch hazel	hamamelis, idis, f.,
washed	lotus, a, um, adj.		3d.
water	aqua, æ, f.	with	cum, prep. with ab.
watery	aquosus, a, um,	without	sine, prep. with ab.
	adj.	wood	lignum, i, n.
wax	cera, æ, f.	wool	lana, æ, f.
waxed	ceratus, a, um, adj.	wound	vulnus, eris, n., 3d.
week	hebdomada, æ, f.	wrist	carpus, i, m.
weigh to,	pendo, ere, pe-		scribo, ere, scripsi,
	pendi, pensus,		scriptus, 3d.
	3d.	write, to	signo, are, avi,
weighing	pendens, entis,		atus, 1st.
	adj., 3d.		•
well	bene, adv.	Yellow	flavus, a, um, adj.
wet	madidus, a, um,	yellow dock	rumex, icis, f., 3d.
	adi.	yerba santa	eriodictyon, i, n.,
which, of	cujus.		2d.
,	totus, a, um, adj.		
	pertussis, is, f., 3d.	Zinc	zincum, i, n.
	,,,		, -,

## INDEX

## (The references are to paragraphs.)

Alphabet, 2

Ablative of time, 146 Abbreviations, list of, 104-162, 186 of Apothecaries' weights and measures, q1 of Metric weights and measures, use in R writing, 100 Accent. 8 Adjectives, agreement with nouns, 46-49 cardinal numeral, 78, 84, 190 formation from other words, 51 in ex, 155 in ns, 155 of first declension, 15, 25, 44, 45, 105 of second declension, 33, 39, 44, 45, 195 of third declension, 150, 155, 196 ordinal numeral, 90, 191 position in titles, 58, 60 use with nouns of other declensions, 131 Adjuvant, the, 99 Adverbs, formation of, 178 comparison of, 178 Agreement of adjectives, 46-49 in case, 40 in gender, 47 in number, 48 Alkaloids, list of, 77 nomenclature of, 77 Aloes, 30

Antepenult, 8 Apothecaries' weights and measures, qI Arabic numerals, use in prescription writing, 102, 112 Article, the, o Base, the, 99 Capitalization of titles, 56 Cardinal numeral adjectives, 78, 84, 190 Cases, 12 Chemical compounds, titles of, 66 Comparative degree, 173-175 Comparison of adjectives, 173 of irregular adjectives, 175 of adverbs, 178 Compound words in titles, 76 Conjugation of verbs, 114-118, 123, 197-202 of sum, 203 of fio, 206, 207 Conjunctions, use in titles, 74 Corrective, the, 99 Corrigent, the, 99 Decimals, use in Metric prescrip-

tions, 112

Declension, 13

of adjectives in er, 45

of adjectives in ex, 155

Declension, of adjectives in ns, 155 of adjectives of 1st declen., 15, 45, 105 of adjectives of 2d declen., 33, 30, 45, 195 of adjectives of 3d declen., 150-155, 106 of cardinal numeral adj., 78-79, of comparative, 176 of Latin titles, 67 of noun and adjective, 25 of noun and limiting noun, 26 of nouns ending in a, 15 of nouns ending in as, 120 of nouns ending in er, 34 of nouns ending in is, 120, 136 of nouns ending in ius, 33 of nouns ending in ma, 143 of nouns ending in ol, 144 of nouns ending in on, 40 of nouns ending in um, 39 of nouns ending in us, 33 of nouns ending in x, 137 Degrees of comparison, 173 Dimidium, 91 Diphthongs, 5 Doses, for the aged, 106 for children, 106 for women, 106 excessive or unusual, 106 Duo, declension of, 79, 190

Elements, list of, 41 External use labels, 104

Ficus, 33
Fifth declension, 166, 194
Fio, conjugation of, 206, 207
use of, 123
First conjugation verbs, 116, 197202
list of, 118

First declension adjectives, 15, 25, 44, 45, 195 First declension nouns, 15, 190 Fourth conjugation verbs, 123, 197-202 Fourth declension, 160, 193 Fractions, 91

Genders, 10
determination of, 10
of countries and trees, 10
of indeclinable nouns, 10
Gerundive, the, 117
Gramma, declension of, 143
use of, 112
Grammatical construction of a
prescription, 101
Greek prefixes, 167

"Harrison Law," drugs affected by, 107, 108 exemptions, 108 prescriptions, 107, 108 example of, 108 extemporaneous, 108 preservation of, 107 refilling of, 107, 108

In, meaning "place where," 35
when motion is implied, 119
Indeclinable nouns, 168
Indicating an unusual dose, 106
Inscription, the, 97, 99
writing of, 102
Io verbs of 3d conjugation, 123,
197-202

Juniperus, 33

Labeling, 104
Latinizing names of acids, 50
radicals of oxy-acids, 130
words in "in" and "ine," 83

172 INDEX

Latin prefixes, 167 Limiting nouns, 20

Mastiche, 30
Metric prescriptions, 112
Metric weights and measures, 112
Mille, declension of, 84
Modern words in titles, 75
Modes of administration of medicines, 106

Names of the elements, 41
Nomenclature, 55-77
of alkaloids, 77
Nouns, 13
in ma, from the Greek, 18
in on, from the Greek, 40
Numbers, 11
Numeral adjectives, 78, 84, 90, 190, 191

Object, direct, 27 Ordinal numeral adjectives, 90, 191 Origin of sign B, 98

P., PP., abbreviation, 102
P., Pr., abbreviation, 98
Paregoric in relation to the "Harrison Law," 108
Parts by volume in prescriptions, 112
by weight in prescriptions, 112
of speech, 9
Passive forms of verbs, 116, 200-202
Penult, the, 8
Pharmaceutical preparations, titles of, 60
"Place where," how to express, 35
Poison labels, 104

Predicate nominative, the, 21

Prefixes, from the Greek, 167 from the Latin, 167 not derived from numerals, 167 Preparations, classes of, 60 definition under the "Harrison Law," 108 Prepositions governing the ablative, governing the accusative, 161 use in titles, 73 Prescription, the, 96-112 by parts, 109 complex, 96 definition of, o6 derivation of word, 96 example of, 104 exceptional, 110 Metric, 112 parts of, 97 polypharmacal, 96 "shot gun," 96 simple, 96 Prescriptions for discussion, 105-185, 188 Principal parts of verbs, 115 Pronunciation, 4 English method, 5 Roman method, 6

Prunus, 33

Radicals of oxy-acids, 130

"Remedy," definition under the

"Harrison Law," 108

Roman numerals, list of, 189

use in prescriptions, 102

Second conjugation verbs, 123 197-202. Second declension, 33, 39, 191 adjectives of, 45 masculine nouns, 33 neuter nouns, 39 Semis, use and declension, 91

Sentence, the, 22, 20 Sesuncia, or Shake labels, use of, 104 Signa, the, 97, 104 "Signas" to translate, 184 Signatura, the, 104 Subject, the, 19 expressed, 28 understood, 28 Subjunctive verb forms, 116, 199, Subscription, the, 97, 103 Superlative degree, 173, 175 Superscription, the, 97, 98 Syllables, 7 Synonyms, common, 183 Third conjugation verbs, 123, 197-Third declension of adjectives, 150-155, 196 Third declension of nouns, 128-145, 101-102

group 2, 136
group 3, 137
group 4, 143
group 5, 144
not grouped, 145
Titles, 55
consisting of noun and adj., 58
consisting of parts of plants, 59
consisting of single words, 57
containing compound words, 76
containing conjunctions, 74
containing modern words, 75

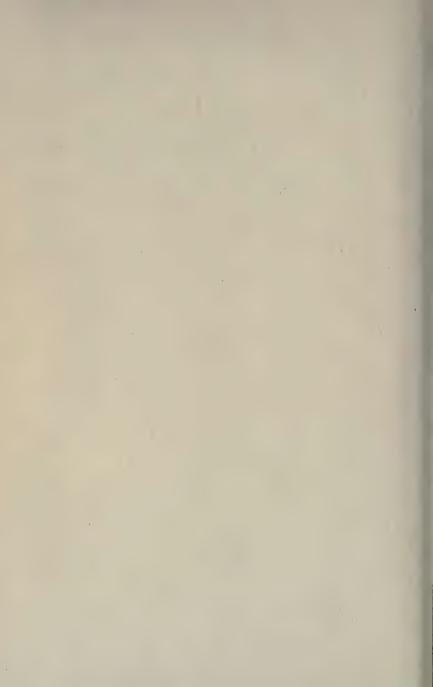
group 1, 129

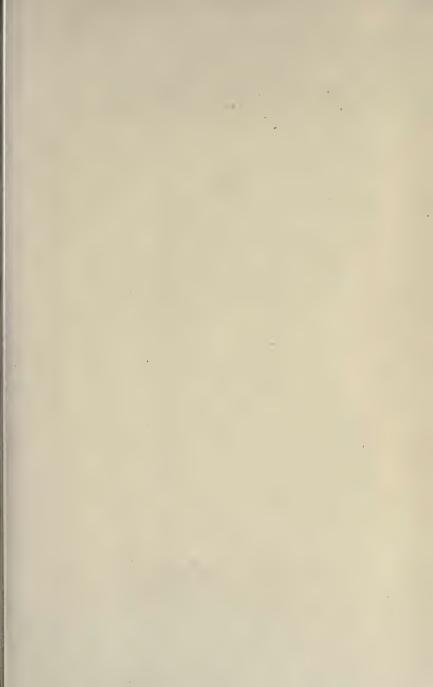
Titles, containing prepositions, 73
of chemical compounds, 66
of pharmaceutical preparations, 60
Topics for class discussion, 187
Translation from English to Latin, 17
from Latin to English, 16
of sentences, 29
of words, 16
Tres, declension of, 79, 190

Ultima, the, 8 Unus, declension of, 79, 190

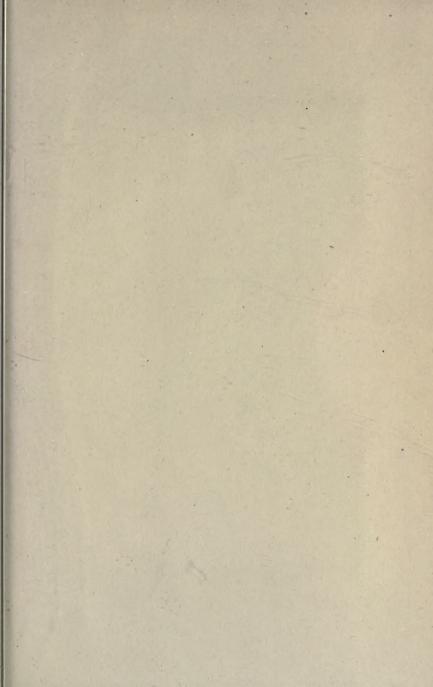
Vehicle, the, 99
Verb forms, use of, 117
Verbs, 14, 114-123, 197-202
of first conjugation, 114-116, 197-202
of second conjugation, 123, 197-202
of third conjugation, 123, 197-202
io verbs of third conjugation, 123, 197-202
of fourth conjugation, 123, 197-202
principal parts, 115
Veterinary doses, 106
Vowels, 3

Why Latin is used in pharmacy, I Words in "in" and "ine," 83 Writing a prescription, 98-104 Writing a Metric prescription, 112











Meha.

168530

Author Muldson, Hugh C.

Title Lessons in pharmaceutical Latin.

University of Toronto Library

DO NOT
REMOVE
THE
CARD
FROM
THIS
POCKET

Acme Library Card Pocket
Under Pat, "Ref. Index File"
Made by LIBRARY BUREAU

